

in this series

- 01 STEFAN LIEDTKE **The Languages of the "First Nations".
A Comparison of Native American Languages from
an Ethnolinguistic Perspective**
- 06 LIONEL M. BENDER **The Nilo-Saharan Languages.
A Comparative Essay**

forthcoming

- 03 JOSHUA FOX **Handbook of Semitic Languages**
- 04 ALAIN FABRE **Manual de las lenguas indígenas sudamericanas I**
- 05 ALAIN FABRE **Manual de las lenguas indígenas sudamericanas I**

The Nilo-Saharan Languages: A Comparative Essay

Lionel M. Bender

LINCOM Handbooks in Linguistics 06

2nd edition

1997
LINCOM EUROPA
München - Newcastle

Published by LINCOM EUROPA, München, Newcastle.
1st edition. 1996
2nd edition. 1997

All correspondence concerning *LINCOM Handbooks in Languages* should be addressed to:

LINCOM EUROPA, P.O. Box 1316, D-85703 Unterschleissheim/München,
Germany. LINCOM.EUROPA@t-online.de

<http://home.t-online.de/home/LINCOM.EUROPA>

All rights reserved, including the rights of translation into any foreign language. No part of this book may be reproduced in any way without the permission of the publisher.

Printed in Great Britain

Die Deutsche Bibliothek - CIP-Einheitsaufnahme

Bender, M. Lionel:
The Nilo-Saharan languages : a comparative essay / M. Lionel
Bender. - München [i.e.] Unterschleissheim ; Newcastle :
LINCOM Europa, 1996
(LINCOM handbooks in linguistics ; 06)
ISBN 3-89586-045-X
NE: GT

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data
A catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

Printed on chlorine-free paper

SRLF
URL

LHL/06 1

PL
8026
N49B45
1997

Contents

| | | |
|----------|--|----|
| | Abbreviations used in text | 4 |
| | Preface and Acknowledgments | 6 |
| | Introduction: Nilo-Saharan Languages in Space and Time | 7 |
| 1. | Purpose and Methods | 7 |
| 1.1 | Brief Survey of African Language Phyla | 7 |
| 1.1.1 | Genetic Language Classification | 10 |
| 1.1.2 | Phonological Change | 13 |
| 1.1.2.1 | Morphological Change | 15 |
| 1.1.2.2 | Other Changes | 16 |
| 1.1.2.3 | Greenberg's Approach | 17 |
| 1.1.3 | Methodological Summary | 18 |
| 1.1.4 | | |
| 1.2 | The Languages | 20 |
| 1.2.1 | List of Languages | 21 |
| 1.2.2 | Demographic Summary | 22 |
| 1.2.3 | Annotated List of Nilo-Saharan Languages | 22 |
| 1.2.4 | A Few Notes on Terminology | 37 |
| 1.2.5 | Typological and Areal Overview | 37 |
| 1.2.6 | Word-order Typology of N-S Languages | 38 |
| 1.3 | Cultural Overview | 40 |
| 1.3.1 | Prehistory | 40 |
| 1.3.2 | Physical Variation | 42 |
| 1.3.3 | Subsistence, Government, and History | 45 |
| 1.3.3.1 | Subsistence | 45 |
| 1.3.3.2 | History and Government | 49 |
| 1.3.3.3 | Belief Systems | 52 |
| 1.3.4 | Overall Cultural and Linguistic Summary | 54 |
| 1.4 | History of Nilo-Saharan Language Studies | 56 |
| 1.4.1 | Nilo-Saharan within African Classification | 56 |
| 1.4.2 | Nilo-Saharan as a Unit | 58 |
| 1.4.2.1 | Recent Genetic Classifications | 63 |
| 2. | Nilo-Saharan Isoglosses | 64 |
| 2.1 | Introduction | 64 |
| 2.1.1 | Nilo-Saharan Background | 64 |
| 2.1.2 | Control Languages | 64 |
| 2.1.3 | Kongo-Saharan: a Super-phylum? | 66 |
| 2.2 | Proto-Nilo-Saharan Segments and Reconstructed Forms | 66 |
| 2.2.1 | The Data Base | 66 |
| 2.2.2 | Proto-Segments and Modern Reflexes | 66 |
| Chart 1: | Proto-Nilo-Saharan Segmental Phonemes | 67 |
| Chart 2: | Modern Reflexes of *N-S Segments | 68 |
| 2.2.3 | Segmental Survey | 68 |
| 2.2.3.1 | Labials | 68 |
| 2.2.3.2 | Alveolars or Dentals | 69 |

19/1624474/1801

| | |
|---|-----|
| 2.2.3.3 Palatals | 70 |
| 2.2.3.4 Velars | 71 |
| 2.2.3.5 Vowels | 71 |
| 2.3 Tabulation of Proposed Reconstructions | 72 |
| 2.3.1 Alphabetization | 72 |
| 2.3.2 Identifications of Languages | 72 |
| 2.3.3 Glosses | 73 |
| 2.3.4 Explanation of List A | 73 |
| 2.3.5 Some Notes on List A (and other lists) | 74 |
| 2.3.5.1 Semantic Sets | 74 |
| 2.3.5.2 "Disappearing k" (and other prefixes, suffixes) | 75 |
| 2.3.5.3 Duplicated Forms and "Metatheses" | 76 |
| A: Nilo-Saharan Isoglosses | 77 |
| A.1: Excellent Isoglosses (Items 1-16) | 77 |
| A.2: Good Isoglosses (Items 17-88) | 80 |
| A.3: Fair Isoglosses (Items 89-173) | 93 |
| A.4: Satellite-Core Isoglosses (Items 174-199) | 106 |
| A.5: Core-Group Isoglosses (Items 200-258) | 110 |
| 3. Other Reconstructed Forms | 117 |
| 3.1 Symbolic Items | 117 |
| 3.2 Areal Items | 118 |
| 3.3 Items Linking N-S and N-C | 119 |
| 3.4 Items Linking N-S and Afrasian | 119 |
| B: Symbolic Items (Items 259-279) | 120 |
| C: Areal Items (Items 280-304) | 126 |
| D: Items Linking N-S and N-C (Items 305-334) | 131 |
| E: Items Linking N-S and Afrasian (Items 335-360) | 137 |
| 4. Nilo-Saharan Fragments | 142 |
| F: Nilo-Saharan Fragments | 143 |
| G: Fragment Index | 158 |
| 5. Comparison with Ehret Classification | 171 |
| 5.1 Introduction | 171 |
| 5.2 My Best Isoglosses as Reflected in Ehret's Work | 171 |
| 5.3 Ehret's Best Isoglosses as Reflected in My Work | 175 |
| 5.3.1 Incomparable Items | 176 |
| 5.3.2 Comparable Items | 177 |
| 5.4 Ehret's Reconstructions as Isoglosses | 179 |
| 5.4.1 Isogloss Survey | 179 |
| 5.4.2 Criticisms | 181 |
| 5.4.2.1 Inadequate Supporting Data Sets | 181 |
| 5.4.2.2 Reconstructions, Phonology, and Geolinguistics | 182 |
| 5.4.2.3 Sources | 183 |
| 5.4.3 Ehret's Semantic Arguments | 185 |
| 5.5 Ehret's Phonology | 186 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 5.5.1 An Overstated Consonant System | 186 |
| 5.5.2 Phonological Supporting Evidence | 188 |
| 5.6 Conclusions | 189 |
| 6. Summary and Conclusions | 196 |
| 6.1 Summary of the Lists | 196 |
| 6.2 Conclusions | 196 |
| 6.3 Suggestions for Further Work | 197 |
| Chapter Notes | 199 |
| Notes to 1st Chapter | 199 |
| Notes to 2nd Chapter | 201 |
| Notes to 3rd Chapter | 207 |
| Notes to 5th Chapter | 207 |
| Appendix A: Summary of Nilo-Saharan Linguistic/Cultural Information | 208 |
| A1: Population Estimates | 208 |
| A2: Nilo-Saharan Linguistic/Cultural Information | 210 |
| Indices | 215 |
| 1: Highest-Level Reconstructed Forms by Semantic Sets | 215 |
| 2: English Glosses by Reconstructions | 219 |
| Unused Items | 223 |
| 3: All Reconstructed Forms | 224 |
| References | 227 |
| General | 227 |
| Language-Specific | 247 |
| Maps | 252 |
| Map 1: African Language Phyla and Nilo-Saharan Families | 252 |
| Map 2: Nilo-Saharan Language Locater | 253 |

Abbreviations and signs:

aj adjective
 av adverb
 A vowel in e ~ a ~ o range
 A Aiki (under Maban)
 A Amdang (under Foran)
 A Songay Family
 Af Afrasian Phylum
 *Af Proto-Afrasian

B Berti (under Saharan)
 B Saharan Family
 Bn Bantu

C Maba(n) Family
 Ch Chadic Family
 *Ch Proto-Chadic
 C.S. Central Sudanic
 Cu Cushitic Family
 *Cu Proto-Cushitic

D For(an) Family
 Dong. Dongolese Nubian

E vowel in i ~ e ~ a range
 E East Sudanic Family
 Ek East Sudanic k-Group
 En East Sudanic n-Group
 E.S. East Sudanic

F For (under Foran)
 F Central Sudanic Family
 Fc Central Sudanic Central
 Group
 Fp Central Sudanic Peripheral
 Group
 Frag. Fragment

G Gao (under Songay)
 G Gule (under Koman)
 G Berta

H Kunama Cluster

I vowel in i ~ e range
 I Ik (under Kuliak)
 I Iilit (under Kunama Cluster)

K Kuliak Family
 *K Proto-Kuliak
 Ko Komo (under Koman)
 Kord. Kordofanian
 Kr Krongo (under Kado)
 Kw Kwama (under Koman)

L Kado family

Mb Maba (under maban)
 Mm Mimi (under Maban)
 Mn Mandé
 Ms Mesalit (under Maban)

n noun
 N Nyangi (under Kuliak)
 NC or N-C Niger-Congo Phylum
 *NC or *N-C Proto-Niger-Congo
 NS or N-S Nilo-Saharan Phylum
 *NS or *N-S Proto-Nilo-Saharan

O vowel in a ~ o ~ u range
 O Opo (under Koman)
 Om Omotic
 *Om Proto-OmotiC

S Sai (under Gumuz)
 S Soo (under Kuliak)
 Se Sese (under Gumuz)
 S-C Satellite-Core Family
 S.S. Semantic Set
 s.o someone
 s.t. something

T Twampa (under Koman)
 T Tulishi (under Kado)
 T & B Tucker and Bryan (see
 References)

Tb Tubu (under Saharan)
 Td Teda (under Saharan)

U vowel in o ~ u range

v verb

X/Y occurrences in Outliers/
 /S-C or S-C/Core

I Koman family
 *I Proto-Koman

J Gumuz

K Kaado (under Songay)
 K Kanuri (under Saharan)
 K Kokit (under Gumuz)
 K Kunama (under Kunama Cluster)
 K Kadalla (under Kado)

Z Zagawa (under Saharan)
 Z Zerma (under Songay)

+ morpheme break
 - possible morpheme break

* "Good Isogloss"
 ** "Excellent Isogloss"
 I *Core Level
 II *Satellite-Core Level
 III *Nilo-Saharan Level
 IIa Atlantic Family of Niger-Congo
 IIb Volta-Congo Level of Niger-Congo
 IIc Ijoid family of Niger-Congo

4. Nilo-Saharan Fragments

List F contains *N-S Fragments* identified in the reconstruction work. Fragments are those forms found in the data in at least two families whose representations and/or distributions are inadequate for status as a probable isogloss. For example, an item found in Families B, K, C, D, L does not fulfill the criteria for a level-I isogloss (here, only L is represented), nor level-II (here, C, D, and L are not sufficient), nor level-III (B and K with a fragment of Satellite-Core is not sufficient). Many fragments are, of course, isoglosses in East Sudanic, Central Sudanic, or Nilotic.

Alphabetical order of items is the same (*a, b, c*, etc.) as in the Nilo-Saharan Reconstruction Lists. However, families are also listed in *alphabetical order* rather than according to Levels III, II, and I, thus: A, B, C, D, E (Ek and En where these occur), F (Fp and Fc where these occur), G, H, I, J, K, L. Each entry has items from two or more families. Items of identical shapes follow alphabetical order, e.g. an item occurring in Families B and I precedes one occurring in B and K (see *aman* on p. 143).

The presence of various prefixes interferes with the alphabetical order in some cases. Many times known or fairly certain prefixes are "peeled off" to allow the root to be seen, but there are many doubtful cases. For example, see "hole, cave, dig on p. 143, which has *a-* or *r-* in C, but *ku-* or *kor-* in Fp.

The citations given are a sample and are usually not exhaustive of the variation occurring, although an attempt has been made to be fully representative. Likewise, the glosses are left incomplete in some cases to save space.

In the final incorporation of the new Kadu material from Schadeberg 1995, several Fragments approached the status of Satellite-Core or Core isoglosses, but only four were found to be strong enough to be retained and incorporated into Lists A.4 and A.5.

F: NILO-SAHARAN FRAGMENTS

Sample Citations

J: aarus; L: orri, orri, uuruuri
 C: ab-; D: ba- ~ -ab-, -ab-
 C: ac, as; G: aδ; K: ac, ats
 C: adaw, ndaw, nduo; E: daw, taal, t/daaw(a)
 B: adi; D: de(i); E: (u)di, ote; F: iTi
 E4: afad; H: kokoba; I: kapa
 B: afi; K: of
 C: agu, ɪgu; Fp: kugu, korɲue; Fc: gU
 En: ag(u)wa, koo?, kau; J: (o)ka, wɔka
 C: aikizi; J: gi'ziina
 F: aji, ija; K: aj
 H: ake; L: (ak)ki, ikki
 D: ala; L: allo, halla
 C: ale; D: all- ~ la-; J: alo(o), aro
 A: alula; C: iluk, lyun; F: LuN
 B: aman; I: mono
 B: aman; K: may
 C: ambokol-a; I: ɓ(w)ɔŋk(')ɔ, bank'o
 D: -ana, -(a)u; Fp: ana ~ una; Fc: n(d)aa
 C: angab, angak; H: 'aŋkwa
 E2: ari, iiri; J: eere
 C: ar(ong); D: (k)arr-, arrɔ
 D: arra; E: ur(i), waar; F: iri
 B: aruma; F: aroa-; G: -arum
 B: arururr; L: (indi-)guruuru
 C: 'asaal; H: sal'le, salle
 D: assa, E: wəs, iis, etc.
 C: assek, asik; K: cek-
 I: at^{he}; J: 'ɲtha
 C: auwəl; ɔlu-k; I: wul, uul-
 G: ayu, iyu; H: kaya
 J: azəx^w-; K: ec-, (i)yes, yec, iŋye; L: as(s)u, (y)ussu

Semantic Set, Gloss

a

38, thin (Core iso. ??)
 6, drink
 14, come, enter, etc.
 25, transfer
 24, ant, bee, etc.
 8, blood, red
 36, cough, spit
 40, hole, cave, dig
 28, moon, sun
 13, sad, poor
 49, open, shut, marry
 36, say
 45, pot, gourd
 36, laugh, song
 28, after, before, etc.
 35, friend
 13, sick
 50, frog
 40, make, help
 45, gourd, boat
 11, hand
 15, split, divide, plow
 7, black, evening, etc.
 50, crocodile, etc.
 12, hail
 34, four
 17, dog
 6, food, dura
 22, bamboo
 21, tail, penis
 4, belly
 27, know (Core iso. ??; cf. *was*)

ə, ʌ

B: ərgarr; G: miš-erge
 B: ʌsoi; C: ʌsək, ʌse

5, partridge, etc.
 39, forest, woods

b

B: baine, bape; D: bain
 A: baj; G: baaca
 E: baŋ, aban; Fp: boŋɔ, voŋg(w)ɔ
 C: bangadede; I: -pək, ap^ho; J: -boŋu, boŋwa

32, old
 6, beer
 47, cotton, clothes
 28, after, back, behind

Sample Citations

C: barti, abir; F: barua, bari, gbara
 B: bas; C: abus
 B: bas; K: bos, bes
 A: bat-, batu; I: bat-
 D: bau, abu; F: Bu, b(w)o; I: ab, bwi
 C: bayina; H: ba'ya
 B: bædi; H: bæ'da
 G: bædi(?), bodi(?); I: bath, Bat, bəs', bas(')
 J: bæəŋ?; L: obupi, obu
 G: bæ(ə)š-u; H: -baca-, -bad; J: bats'
 B: bələmma, bar(r), bəli; J: bal
 H: -bə'le; K: ibileron, ber-on
 C: bəŋ; F: (ŋg)ban(e); I: baŋ
 C: bəy; J: bee
 B: bebur; H: ulbur-
 A: beeb(e), bembaw; K: bub, ibubisa
 D: bel-; L: abiri
 B: belli, billi; D: bel
 Ek: beL; En: bar; K: beigen
 A: -bena, -beena; Ek: baynid, bena
 C: bey, bəy; G: bæguu ~ beego; L: waay?
 B: bæʔ(a), bæ, bei; J: bi-, bii-
 En: bebel, mpiri; I: abeeb
 B: bære, bəri; C: abri
 F: bi, kobi; I: ib, pip, beb, piʔi
 C: bia, (a)bi, ibi; L: -biyu
 A: bi(bi); Fp: -bi; Fc: tibi
 B: bilia; K: billi
 A: bip; H: abi'na
 C: biŋga, piŋ, fiŋ(g); E: bin-
 A: bita; I: binte
 D: bitaŋ; L: bitiŋ
 I: bizien, bizien, biiza; J: bi(i)za
 En: bilgın, silin; L: mbiligi
 A: bo, bua; B: bo
 B: bode; D: bede; G: p'eddo
 A: bom, boŋ; C: bo
 A: boro; B pl.: baru; I: burun
 A: boos, bo(o)su, bosu; B: bašo, bušo
 B: borro, boru; K: bor
 B: boscek, buscek; J: bæc'eš
 B: bosku-; G: bæš
 D: bæd-; K: bæd-
 C: boŋ, (m)boin; H: bošo'na, bubun-a
 B: bu-, bo; H: 'bu'wa
 A: bugu, bukk(a); B: boŋgo

Semantic Set, Gloss

12, cloud, rainy season
 33, smell
 19, ear, hear
 37, wait, sleep
 25, carry, send, etc.
 13, bad, sick
 31, neck, back
 23, warm, hot
 37, stand, wake up
 15, break, fight
 28, star, bright
 27, forget, lose
 32, always, now
 14, fall
 15, knife, stab
 19, hear, deaf
 36, say
 12, lake, well
 12, god, lightning
 30, lip, language
 5, bird
 46, house, roof
 48, sour, bitter
 20, face
 41, cow, buffalo
 37, sleep
 7, black, green
 28, before, morning
 50, elephant, warthog
 1, full
 6, porridge, etc.
 32, always, now
 28, star
 46, door(way)
 46, granary, house
 32, old
 11, head (cf. Iso. #5)
 35, person
 2, ashes, earth
 28, dry season
 37, stay, live (dwell)
 36, curse
 3, bark
 33, nose
 6, eat, food
 46, house, shed

Sample Citations

B: bultu; D: borŋo; E: burag; G: boorid
 B: bura; I: baara, bəra, bark(e)
 C: buraga; J: bərg'ya
 G: burdale; L: boturu
 B: burtu, bur(r)su; G: bur
 H: buta, buu'ta; G: budu, bođo
 D: but(t)e; I: pwota
 G: buθo(?); J: but

b

H: -baba; J: bafa
 F: bi-; J: be(e)
 K: bōdok, mōk; D: bōk
 F: bōR; Ek: fur; En: por
 Fp: bute; Fc: muta; G: muuθe, moudi?

c

I: cari, acul; K: cil, tsora
 B: cejin; K: cē
 A: cill; B: celli
 A: ciraw, kyiraw; B: cafori, cōuri; H: šurka
 B: cur-, sur-; C: asur; D: suur, culuk; G: s'us'ul

d

Fp: da, da; J: da-
 H: daa'ta; I: deyda, dida; J: da, də
 B: dabo; H: ada'ba
 A: dabu, daabu, doβu; I: -dabə
 A: dago(n)-; I: diga?
 A: dai, day, dey; B: daidai
 H: dama; C: -danŋa
 A: daŋ-; L: adaŋ
 A: -daŋ; C: andong-
 A: dangal; H: dag'ga
 B: dar; C: darap; L: edoolaana, adalaana
 A: daši, dees(i); B: tasa
 B: dau; D: do(w); F: *drU; L: +du
 I: daw, dau, addawa; K: doeak
 Ek: defene; En: teffa; H: fefena
 B: dei, dai, dao; K: de(a)
 C: dek, tek; I: dek
 A: deki; D: tik-
 C: -deekal, (n)dak(k)alak; D: dokella, dokella
 C: dere; J: dararia

Semantic Set, Gloss

17, fox, feline
 43, want
 22, flower
 50, warthog, pig
 6, beer, thirsty
 41, bull
 38, thin, short
 14, descend

 33, lung
 21, hair
 34, ten
 3, bark, basket, sack
 34, three

 50, baboon
 16, kill (cf. #197)
 3, basket, sack
 5, bird (cf. #343)
 47, name, body, shadow

 1, very, many
 2, thing
 12, rainy season
 49, open, shut, tie
 26, good, happy
 12, well (n.)
 46, house
 25, gather, give
 47, dress
 46, door(way)
 49, tie, sew
 15, axe
 11, head
 50, baboon
 19, leaf (cf. dɪfɪn, 'hair')
 11, foot, leg
 49, open, tie
 49, put, pull
 38, small, short (cf. dʒo)
 5, pigeon, dove

Sample Citations

C: dere, dari; E: terig, derug
 B: diddi; K: udud, dofa, dod
 D: d-ido; G: dididan; J: dɪdɪgʂa
 C: diile, ndir; Ek: tɪrr, tɪru; En: tiiri
 F: -dili, -dir; L: adila, adula
 B: dir-, tɪl-, tɪr-; C: -dil-, ter-; E: der; F: -dɪ(i)ri, -tɪlli

B: dira?; C: nder; F: dVr; L: -daru
 A: dirgasandi; H: targa-, tɪrg-
 B: -d(i)ri(ŋ); K: der, dɛr(r)
 B: dɪfɪn; C: tifi-k, teefa, tiifa
 B: doga, dagar; D: dogala
 I: dok'om; J: -dekʼa
 F: d(r)a, ata; L: adiiri, aduulu
 C: dum-; G: do'ma
 C: dum, tum; H: tumma
 A: dung-; H: daŋo-
 A: dur; B: durubi; C: ɪdor; I: dorr
 D: dure; L: (n)duli(k), tulɪ
 C: durmi; D: d-ormi, d-ormi, gorna, gurna
 E: duru, dulaN; H: turuda
 B: dut(u); D: duTe; E: diide; K: dud
 B: duwa; C: (k)udum; H: tuwa
 D: dwaŋ; K: da(a)ŋ
 I: d(y)aaša, gyaša, J: c'yeša

G: dɔk'ɔə; H: tokka-da
 G: dugo, dogo; L: aduŋo, +tugu
 K: dɪs; D: duš
 F: dɪ(e); L: uuɔu, t-ooto

Ek: eb, eb; En: iib-(t)e; G: abəro; H: e'ba
 C: efar, (yi)ifir; D: fira
 D: -ell-; F: (E)re
 C: -(e)mba; F: mba; K: ebam
 C: esik; K: eskek
 D: -ewer-; I: awarip, a-weyo?

B: ede; I: twei, tsi, ti(a); J: dɪɪ
 E4: el(g); J: (y)ila, iilə
 Fp: enɪ, kyini; Fc: -ana; En: wɔn, waan
 C: er-; D: -il; G: ille

Semantic Set. Gloss

19, deaf, dumb, leaf
 31, neck, shoulder, etc.
 2, stone
 31, vagina, buttocks
 26, good, right
 38, small, thin, sharp
 (S-C, Core isos.??; cf. #25)
 32, slow, fast, etc.
 37, wake up
 50, rat, mouse
 21, hair (cf. defene, 'leaf')
 35, baby, child
 42, right (hand)
 48, bitter, sour
 27, watch, guard
 1, all
 23, warm, hot
 15, hit
 22, flower
 33, nose
 1, big, fat
 45, gourd, pot
 16, kill, die, dead
 24, ant, termite
 11, thigh

36, ask
 38, short (cf. deekal)
 15, break
 44, excrement

21, tail, penis
 50, giraffe, gazelle
 49, push, etc.
 35, boy, friend
 46, fence
 50, porcupine

45, gourd, pot, bowl
 4, belly
 3, bark, hide
 19, ear, hear

d, d

e

e

Sample Citations

B: fadai; C: faila
 A: fafa, fəfa, fəfe, fofe; I: bwambi
 C: fakkak; Ek: fokki; En: afuk
 A: far; B: farkuso, fal-
 B: fas-; G: fəše
 B: faše; H: 'fase
 B: -fətu-; C: faato
 B: fero; C: fara, fel; G: p'iir
 B: fi-; F: Pi, pia; I: p(')i?
 C: fida-k; H: fi'tiga
 D: fie; I: fu?
 A: fiila; D: fiie
 B: fire, fir; D: furu; E: fil-, fer-; G: fiili, wiili
 A: -firfir; B: forefore
 B: firki, fərgi; C: firgi
 A: forgo; B: forge
 C: fou; I: fu
 A: futa; J: puta

D: gaaro; Ek: Kare, kərul; En: (k)ulugit, gəwldo
 C: gaata; I: gəti
 Ek: gabad, kobda; En: kaɓunduce; F: gbanda
 H: ga'ge; J: gwaan-guja
 C: gai, kai-; D: kwe; G: gɔɔ, gwi
 B: gan-; K: kan
 A: gand-; B: ŋanji
 A: -ganda; B: gandi
 B: gaŋau; I: gwəŋgi, gwəŋgi
 B: ga-(s)-, g/kas(-ar); H: gas
 A: gasu, gaas(i); D: ka(s)sa
 I: gəch; J: gək, gək'
 B: gegeno, gingel; C: negedamu, negegemi
 C: genen; I: gənna
 B: gene-te, gən, gin; I: gəne
 A: (g)gu, iggu; B: (w)ugu, uwu
 B: gi; H: 'gee-
 I: gik'iš, gigiši; J: zakiisa
 B: gio, giu; K: gii?
 B: girbo, zirrbe; C: girwa
 B: girri, hɪllɪ; C: kirm; L: +(ŋ)gir
 B: go, gɔ; C: goo, gwiye, guye
 F: -go; I: gə-

f

g

Semantic Set. Gloss

2, mountain, stone
 10, breast, armpit
 11, ankle, thigh
 40, work, change
 15, break
 26, happy, pretty
 2, village
 35, baby, girl, woman
 14, fall, throw
 39, bow
 50, hare
 36, tell, lie
 21, root, tail, worm
 5, bat
 2, ashes, earth, marsh
 13, sad, sick
 21, root
 13, bad, wrong

50, fish
 31, shoulder
 3, bark, net
 34, twin
 35, child, baby
 30, lick
 10, breast
 30, lip
 3, hide, bark
 14, go, follow
 45, gourd, bowl
 49, push
 20, chin
 29, because
 42, round, crooked
 34, five
 15, cut, etc.
 20, chin
 6, beer, thirsty
 50, elephant, warthog
 31, neck, buttocks
 25, take, steal
 32, old person

Sample Citations

C: goititɪŋ, D: giti
 B: gollu; C: koli
 H: 'gonta; I: goono, kono
 Ek: go(o); usug(u); Fp: ŋga-, ŋgɔ, ugu
 H: goo'ba; J: kakoba
 K: gug(u); I: gwɔg
 A: gui; B: gu(a), goi, gərsə, gogo
 B: (-gu-)ji; C: ka(n)ji; F: kaj-, (ka-)ju
 A: gum; B: kəm-
 A: guna, guLa; K: gon-
 A: -gur(i); B: ŋəBəl, gullu, akora
 A: guri; guur; C: guuli; D: -ugul; G: gora
 A: gurma; J: kurma
 A: gyina; J: g(Y)Enda, gindi

h

A: haan; G: aŋ
 A: hancin, kancin; B: kapi, kanem, hanne
 A: hand-; B: kənnə, kənara
 A: haŋ(g)a, kongu; I: haga
 A: haw(u), hao; D: u(u), yu
 C: hen; G: hiin
 A: hottu, hotta, horto, hotu; B: kuttu
 A: hɔndu; B: ontu
 A: huriew, (san-)huriaw; G: haiyiri

i

B: iare, iere; D: er(r)a, warat
 B: idi; K: edis; L: +aadi, +adi
 En: iid, wiid; K: ede, eu, ida
 C: ikir, ijir, irker; D: giraw
 C: iliin; H: lee
 C: -ir; K: (?ir, er, rija
 C: iriman, irinn; D: ir, ri, irri; F: ri
 C: irniŋ; K: ripəs
 D: -iro, -orda; E: war(r)-; G: hoholo
 I: is, Is; J: iŋ(a)
 C: itek, ət; H: (u)uta
 Fp: itɔgɔ; Fc: dɔgɔ; L: itton

j

B: jak; C: -dak
 C: janga; En: ajjan, ca(a)ŋ
 C: jaro; D: jaara

Semantic Set, Gloss

13, ugly
 18, dry
 45, boat, bowl, pot
 23, smoke, fire
 50, turtle
 25, buy, sell, hold
 15, fight, etc.
 9, bone, horn
 49, shut
 27, see
 5, egg
 49, tie, sew
 12, riverbank, lake
 34, other, stranger

28, time
 41, goat, sheep
 41, calf
 19, ear, leaf
 41, cow
 29, yes
 48, bitter, sour
 2, mountain, stone
 15, knife

48, salt
 39, tree, (fire)wood
 10, breast, chest
 43, like, love, want
 6, ignite, etc.
 40, work, cultivate, build, do
 25, catch, take
 13, dirty
 5, egg
 5, egg
 44, vomit
 50, hare

49, shut, close
 1, very
 17, cat, leopard

Sample Citations

B: jɛnɛ, gein, gined-; C: jin/m-ira-
 Ek: jEr; K: 'jera
 I: -jibai; J: 'jamba
 B: jilwa; L: -gilli, kili
 C: jilittii; J: žijiləcə
 C: jun; D: -ɔyɪŋi

k

Fp: -ka; Fc: -ak; I: k'a
 B: kaan, kana; Ek: Kaan; En: kɛ(ɛ)n
 I: kaas, gajeb, gəyɪb; J: kaca, kəca
 A: kaba; C: kobu, kubu; I: (a)gaP; L: kabuga
 B: kada, kad(d)a; C: kodo-k, kodda
 H: ka'fa; L: kofo
 I: -kaga(?); J: gawkog^{wa}, maakog^{wa}
 A: kai, kəy, key, gaay; B: hai
 B: kaigə; I: ko?-, kwɔg, kogw-, kukwakwa
 B: kais, kəis, I: k'oz-
 A: kak; I: kak
 C: kak; I: kwak
 K: kaka; I: ikok
 C: kal; D: kola
 G: kal-, hal-; H: kal-a
 A: kamb-; C: gam-, gem
 A: -kandu; B: kindu
 B: kantana; H: an'tena, attena, atan-a
 B: kapi; D: kobi; L: kuufi
 C: kar(a); I: kar, kər, kəele, kal-
 B: karaan, kərənn-; D: kəl-, kəl-; G: haala; I: -kara(n)
 B: karedi; H: kare'da
 B: karwa; C: kurunda
 A: kas-, kosu; B: kas
 B: kəma; J: gəma
 B: keb, geb; I: ka/əbakəp, kapikəp
 D: ke(e)r, kər; H: kee'la
 B: kele(m), kere; D: gera, keera
 D: keli-; H: 'kailo
 B: ker; C: akar, ag/kar, kar(a)
 I: kes', kis'-; K: k'edz-
 Fp: kən-; Fc: kaŋa, pɛɛ; I: kina, keino
 B: kər; D: karra; E: k(w)ar; F: *kɪr
 B: kifi, kihi; I: kep
 B: ki(i)r(i); L: -kirya-
 C: kikimi-; F: (k)uk(u); H: (k)uk(us)
 H: -kiŋa; J: -kəŋ-
 D: kra, I: ki

Semantic Set, Gloss

13, dirty, rotten, ugly
 31, back (of body)
 12, rain
 50, rat, mouse
 27, intelligent
 43, like, love

6, eat
 39, forest, tree
 24, bee, honey
 12, bank, lake, well
 26, good, well, sweet
 44, excrement, dung
 23, warm, hot
 37, stay, live, stand
 43, fear
 40, do, make
 46, fence, roof
 15, split, divide
 28, yesterday
 20, eye, tear of
 30, tongue
 11, hand, elbow
 20, face, cheek
 24, fly, mosquito
 39, arrow, spear, stick
 25, transfer
 19, hear; 27, know
 7, black, night
 33, wind, storm
 49, pull
 12, riverbank, lake
 25, bring
 34, other, stranger
 3, basket
 43, fear
 14, come
 6, bite, burn
 2, down, earth, sand
 1, all, many, etc.
 39, shield
 46, bed
 2, ashes, charcoal
 38, thin, small
 24, louse, mosquito

Sample Citations

D: kɪt; I: kaŋ(i)li, keŋ(i)li
 A: ko; B: kuwa
 A: kobsi; B: kobe(i)
 B: kogu, koki; C: kokor; E: kog-, F: guku
 A: kokosi; B: kaskaši, kuši; K: kus-
 B: kokko; K: kək
 A: kokob, kokop; I: ko-ko
 H: 'koli; I: ma-kula
 B: kololo; C: celelo, iro; F: le, -lo
 Ek: kondon; En: ka(a)nt/ŋ; I: kwɔndɔl
 C: kopɪ; H: uku'ne, ukun-a
 A: ko(o)g-(u); B: ko(?)a(i)
 A: koos-; C: kozam
 C: kosɔŋga, kosan; D: kɔsut
 B: koše; E: kose, kosi, gusi
 K: kɔb, koc; I: -kap
 B: kudu; C: ndoko; E: kwott-; F: kud-
 Fc: kud; K: gud
 C: kukurum; I: yakuru
 C: kule; Fp: huru; Fc: kuri
 C: kujɪ/o, kɪpaŋ, kujum, gonas; Fc: kVnj-
 B: kur-, kaowar, kower-; En: kullo
 C: kusii; K: kus
 D: kut; K: kudo?
 E: kuTur; I: kuturu, kuŋar, gutar
 A: kuura, -ŋkura; B: karawu, korowu
 D: kuuru; Fc: kulu
 B: kuwa; I: kuwas
 B: kwa-; D: pl. ku(w)a; H: ka; L: ka, kaau, ko(yo)
 B: kwi; I: kwi-ji
 E: (k*)ɪɪɪd, culu; Fp: kɪl-; Fc: (k)ɛl-
 B: kwosu, kuso; K: kwacik, kwats, wac

k'

I: k'os-; J: k'ɔš, k'wɔše
 G: k'uduk'u; K: dukud'a; L: (a)ɸuguu(lu)

l

B: la; C: laa
 A: lab(u), lebu; H: lafuta; L: nabu
 A: -lagar; B: lagə
 B: lam-; I: lam(-)
 B: lambo; K: ro(ɔ)m
 B: lele; ila?; J: -lee-; K: -laɓ, leɓ
 C: lel-ti; F: lolu, olo; K: laluga; L: illur, iiru

Semantic Set, Gloss

28, yesterday
 22, baobab
 11, hand, foot
 5, fowl, pigeon
 3, bark, skin
 49, shut
 49, put, shake
 40, begin, start
 32, fast, slow (cf. #321)
 42, crooked, left
 19, ear, leaf
 18, dry
 19, ear, leaf
 7, night
 45, gourd, bowl
 41, calf
 5, partridge, pigeon
 4, navel
 22, beans
 46, fence
 50, fish
 50, rat, mouse
 47, clothes
 17, dog
 50, warthog
 50, turtle
 20, blind
 29, perhaps, then
 35, person, man
 20, face
 2, charcoal
 44, urine

49, sew
 42, round

40, hole, dig
 2, earth, ground
 18, weak
 26, wash
 19, leaf
 18, smooth, soft, weak
 1, far, wide

Sample Citations

D: liiya, le(l); I: yilan; K: ɸiŋat; L: aliili
 C: lip; F: lem, rem; L: alɪna
 C: lirra, lera, lulu; H: ali'la
 C: loboka; H: luluma; L: -lubu, +lɔɓa
 B: lolo-, lalla; I: ɔl-; K: ilɔlɔŋ
 B: lon; C: loin
 B: loo; C: la(a); F: ulu; Fc: l(e); G: yeri
 B: loo; D: lo; F: loo, lu, la
 H: loola; I: lwəlɔŋ
 A: loti; B: lot
 En: lɔŋɔŋ; Fp: laŋ(g)a, Fc: Laŋ(g)a
 C: luho, -lida; E: lawa, luum; F: luwe
 C: lu(liok), wulo(o); D: lool, lul; F: lu-
 I: -luk-gas; J: lakoza, 'laakɔza
 C: lul(ak); F: lii, lulu, riyi; I: ulula
 B: lus, losku-; I: lus-
 A: lut(aw), lutug, lutuw; D: ulul

m

J: maŋwa; K: maaka, mayka
 En: ma(a)(+t); J: mand'ya, maan/ɸja
 B: ma(a)ɸ(a), 'maɾaai; J: mireema
 J: maat'ea; K: mad-
 C: made; H: el'mata (Ar.?)
 C: -maɸa; L: -modo
 G: maɸne, amaɸne; I: mata
 B: mangu; D: maŋ, -imeŋ-
 E: ma+ŋ; Fc: man ~ min
 C: maŋ(-ndi), manyi, manin; J: maŋaniila
 B: marɸam; D: marga; Ek: mare;
 En: mo/urin; F: maru, muru
 B: margE, margɪ, murgE; C: marga-k
 B: maɸɔŋ; G: maɸaŋ, maɸeɸe, mɪɸɪɸi
 G: mduma; L: (i)ɪɸu(m)mu
 C: medding; L: -maɸagek, mɪɸɪɸi, etc.
 B: mei(ta), meto; H: minda; I: me/ed, (m)bi(i)t(t)e
 B: meliu, moli; En: mUr, F: meri; G: more
 E: mer; G: meera
 C: meɸ(te); I: -mota
 C: men-, mɪɸ-; E: mwɪɸji; G: mənjo?
 G: mic'e/ɛ(?); I: a'dadamit; J: meta
 A: miri; Ek: mir; En: mɪɸ, mbir-
 A: mi(si-); B: me, mi; H: -mišida L: (ki-)me, -me
 B: miše, miši(-de); I: meš, miš
 B: mi(yik); C: misik, miyik; G: pl. mihi

28, after, morning, etc.
 36, talk, insult
 18, heavy, strong
 18, smooth, soft
 49, put, touch
 49, pour, spread
 10, milk, suckle
 2, earth, place, thing
 50, hare
 49, spread, pour
 39, stick, shield, spear
 7, grass, green (cf. #146)
 7, black, dark, night (cf. #146)
 39, stick
 13, sick, pain, etc.
 40, dig, hide
 19, deaf, dumb

28, day
 23, fire
 8, red
 45, gourd
 3, scar
 30, lip
 14, follow, hunt
 33, nose, smell (cf. #315)
 12, water
 26, happy, good
 6, dura
 30, teeth
 50, giraffe, elephant, warthog
 34, five, ten
 28, moon, star
 11, hand, arm, foot
 24, ant, termite
 6, drink, thirsty
 1, enough
 28, sun, star
 5, bird
 14, dive, throw
 12, rain, water
 27, know, stupid, dream
 35, woman, wife

Sample Citations

I: mona-, maŋ-; K: muŋan
 Ek: mo(o)r-, mur; En: mɔ(ɔ)r-, mur; I: mɔr
 A: mor; K: mOrut, mɔrɔk, morok
 G: mosolo, mozolo; L: +masala; +msal
 B: mu-; En: mɔɔ
 A: muraad; C: marat
 Fp: muri; Fc: mur-; G: amufu
 C: muš-aŋ, mac, muoŋ; G: muše/aŋ, mušahar
 I: muuko; L: , +mak, adi-maaku
 B: mɔrduɪ, mere; L: -moorɔŋ

mb

B: mba; F: mba
 B: mbəš, -bus; H: ambo(s)-, am'boka

n

B: namusu, namusə; C: musu(k)
 J: naŋ-es; K: ŋaŋ(u)
 C: nasi-se; H: 'nes-a
 C: naus, naw(s); H: nau-, nawda; L: na(a), nna
 C: ne, nə; Fp: ne; Fc: (-)ni, -ne
 A: nin-a; C: ninjim
 C: ninj-; Ek: (k)ɲiN
 B: nɪ; E: ni
 C: nol(l)i; I: naala
 A: nuna, nune, nuun; B: wueni, win(i), wun(i)
 B: nusi, nušiš, (to)nos, nOs; J: aŋoos
 D: n-u(u)m; I: oŋo, uunNu; L: (i)nni, pl.: nooni

nd

A: ndeŋ, ndiaŋ; B: cigə, nde(g)i, ntəgi
 J: -ndoa; K: od

n, nj

En: nar; G: neera, ŋeera
 C: -nere; L: -aaperr
 C: nerem, nambale; E: nergi, neegi
 C: nɛma; K: kɲom-, kɲom-
 A: nɪl; C: pelik
 B: njang, njok; C: jɔkɔ, jekwe
 B: nj-or(d)o, car; C: nojir(r), tejirri
 C: njɪ, ɛni, aɲi, uɲyi; E: ni, ɲo

ŋ, ŋg, ŋgb, ŋk

E: ŋaR, NaL-; H: ŋe(e)l-a
 En: ŋatu(i)g; K: ŋatɔŋ

Semantic Set, Gloss

8, yellow
 49, tie
 31, neck, throat
 12, sky, rainbow
 49, pull, squeeze, shake
 2, thing
 21, worm, root, snake
 35, woman, girl, baby
 1, all, enough
 31, buttocks

15, swim, cut, hit
 13, rotten

44, urine
 49, open, shut
 26, good
 25, transfer
 25, transfer
 18, dry, hard
 38, thin, sharp
 16, die, kill
 1, many
 23, fire
 16, die, finish
 21, snake, tail (Core iso. ?)

24, fly, mosquito
 46, road

7, grass, green
 26, pretty
 7, black, night, evening
 40, seed
 38, small
 38, few
 18, dry, hard
 44, excrement

30, tongue
 17, lion

Sample Citations

B: ŋei; C: ŋgwei
 G: ŋelu; H: ŋee'ro-, iŋera, aŋera
 En: ŋua; Fp: -ŋgU
 B: ŋuoli, ŋola; C: ŋgaiyo
 B: ŋgavo; C: ŋgaba; F: gbagba
 B: ŋgur; G: gure
 F: ŋg(b)a; L: ŋuŋwa, iŋwa
 A: ŋkoro-; D: gɔrɔŋ

o

D: -o, -u; H: awa; J: wai, we(?); K: au
 C: oaak; I: -wɔk
 E: ode, ood, wide; Fp: -dyo; Fc: (n)do
 B: ofori; D: furo
 C: oko, yako; F: -kO
 C: ollu; I: ele
 D: ombol; G: abultu
 D: -orol; H: ora
 B: owe, wo, u(u); Fp: oʔo; Fc: o(o)

ɔ

C: ɔŋg, uŋung; D: ɔ/ɔŋ, -uŋu; K: ɛɛŋ-, eaŋ
 D: ɔŋo; L: b-oroŋo
 C: ɔɔs; J: ɔc

p, p^h, p'

C: papi; Fp: fafa ~ papa; Fc: fafa
 C: pore; G: boɔɔ(?) ; L: baran
 C: pul; D: fula
 I: puma(a), bwa, aɓuun ~ aɓoo-; K: pun-
 I: p^(h)ut(i), p^(h)ut(i); J: pəts, p^hets
 G: -p'iluwa; I: -p'i
 I: p'is, p'ist'iya; K: ɓis, bis-

r

B: rac-; K: reac
 B: raga; C: raja
 B: reika; L: luka, rukka
 C: -rijj; K: rɛʔ, (r)rija
 En: rima; yerm; F: s(r)ama, rama ~ masa
 Fp: riri; Fc: Irl, yer; K: ur
 B: ru; F: -ru, -ro

Semantic Set, Gloss

50, monkey
 36, lie, word
 33, smell
 20, cheek
 31, back, neck, shoulder
 21, penis
 34, one, other
 50, frog

14, come, go, etc.
 40, build, do, cook
 7, night
 21, feather, beard
 27, see, watch
 50, monkey
 4, navel (cf. Latin)
 42, round
 6, eat, bite

37, sit, stay, stand
 21, rope, beard
 15, hit

12, riverbank 2, marsh
 31, neck, back
 20, face, cheek
 4, belly
 14, exit
 15, war(rior)
 39, spear, bow, arrow

49, pull, squeeze
 46, mat, carpet
 3, basket
 39, forest, woods
 8, blood
 13, dirty, rotten
 43, fear, hate

Sample Citations

A: safar(i); B: safarog
 B: sai; I: s'e?
 C: sakan(a); H: sekena
 D: salla; I: -zal, zizel
 B: sam; C: saŋ
 A: san; H: (i-)səna
 A: sari; H: 'səra
 B: sələm; I: ašwala
 C: sənin, siman; D: sunin, simaŋ
 I: sek; K: sik, zik
 Fp: -si; Fc: ci; K: is-
 B: sigge; C: siki; G: šEEK, šEEK'
 I: sik^h, cik^h, seg; J: gasok'-
 C: sila; Ek: Sir; En: sil
 G: sili, zili; J: šil-
 B: sim(m)i-; D: simmo
 B: sire; C: sirndi-k, siren-di; D: suul
 A: sisi-ganta; J: -sisi-tima
 B: sit(t)as-; E: šidda, sedda; K: tsɪf (cf. tudu)
 B: soele, seili; G: s'oli
 C: sok; J: koš
 B: sole; L: -zule ~ -sule, -suli, etc.
 A: sool; Fp: zuzuru; Fc: sulu
 D: souŋa, souŋa; I: sosom
 H: -'suba; K: saba
 C: sun(u); D: sunu
 A: sungey, sungai, sungari; B: zungu
 D: sungo, sunkop, usun(o); J: soŋwa
 H: suu'-da; L: suya

A: šAn; B: suN; L: sun+
 B: šeli; C: sirpii
 A: šeri; I: seʔe, sile, zele
 B: šigar; I: šekir, s'ik'ir, etc.
 I: šiinbala; J: šin'da
 A: šimbar, sumbaru; I: šum
 A: šingyi; J: seŋa, seŋa
 B: širun, K: tsirim
 I: šigrin; J: žiga
 H: šo(o)da; L: -sodo-
 I: šogo; J: šooka
 G: šuk'aa; I: suku(l)
 I: šuʔ-an, širin; J: šək(wa), šux^w
 B: šwe, šu(w), su-; I: su(?), cuka

Semantic Set, Gloss

39, medicine, poison
 48, bitter, sour
 45, gourd, pot (loan?)
 37, live (dwell), sit
 49, spread
 40, work, cook
 13, sick, cure
 7, black
 24, ant
 49, tie, open
 18, heavy, dry, etc.
 2, sand, earth (cf. #105)
 19, hear, listen
 35, chief, drum
 22, harvest
 26, good, well
 23, smoke, hearth
 38, thin (cf. #235)
 1, all, full, very
 36, call, cry
 15, beat, etc.
 5, egg
 24, bee, mosquito
 1, many
 12, river, flood
 12, rain
 44, sweat
 40, seed, hoe, iron
 7, evening

15, stab, split
 30, tooth
 47, beads
 11, claw, foot, finger
 37, wait
 11, lame
 48, sour, salt
 40, iron
 13, poor, bad
 45, bowl, gourd, pot
 40, seed
 37, wake up
 33, breathe
 34, two

Sample Citations

Ek: SiN; En: c/siN; H: šina; K: esin
 C: taa-; K: tat-
 B: tac; C: tag, tak; I: tog
 K: tad; L: taddin
 E: tadd-; L: taŋi
 D: tagam; I: t'akam, tagal
 C: -takal, a-takal; J: taage; K: (i)tak(an)
 B: tamai; H: to'ma, 'tom-a
 K: tamor; C: kamur, kommor, kamali, kamari
 A: tana; L: t-aani, q-eene
 B: taŋ; C: taŋa, taŋal
 C: taŋa; Ek: taiŋ, taŋ-
 B: taŋaN; C: tan(i); E: Teŋ; G: diŋe
 B: tap-; K: pad, fafa
 B: tay, ci; C: tai; F: tei; I: di
 B: tam-; C: təp-
 B: t(ə)ra, tilo; C: tar, tiilo; F: teLI, tria; L: tuul
 B: tərəm; I: torom
 B: təuŋ, tiuŋ; I: a-tende(?), taʔ, tʔe, tʔe
 B: tie; F: -di
 B: tigi, tuge; D: tige
 B: tiibi, tifi, tihi; I: piti
 B: timi, to(m)a-; Fp: tima; Fc: dam
 A: tirfi; B: tefe
 B: tirra, ti; I: tera
 K: tisit; Fp: dito, sito
 I: tiz-; J: teeš
 Fc: tobi(y)o; I: adoph^h, dooph^h, tɔbo
 B: toe; C: to
 B: tok; C: dook, took, rduk
 B: ton-; I: toonu
 A: tona, tonu; K: taton
 H: toofa; L: -tuufo-
 A: toši, toos; I: tuš, tuš, attuc
 B: tɔmb; D: tuum- ~ utum-
 F: tu, t(r)o; I: tolen, tul
 Fc: tudu, utu; I: tud-ud; K: tsɪf (cf. sit(t)as-)
 B: tul-; I: t'ur-
 A: tuti; J: -tət-, t'oots
 D: tuuru; H: 'durfa; L: ndaaro, taaru, taaru

Semantic Set, Gloss

38, few, small, thin
 36, spit
 6, drink, taste
 50, lizard
 45, gourd, pot
 30, lick, tongue, teeth
 25, send, gather, get
 23, fire, flame
 21, beard
 35, baby, bear (child)
 12, sky, up
 43, fear, hate, like
 37, sleep, etc. (cf. 81)
 48, bitter, sour
 37, stand, etc.
 49, touch
 34, one, ten
 1, many (cf. #163)
 28, sun
 44, excrement
 2, stone, village
 2, ashes
 30, tooth, tongue
 13, sad, poor
 3, bark, skin
 21, tail, worm
 27, forget
 17, lion
 34, other
 15, beat, etc.
 49, spread, put
 20, chin (cf. #255)
 31, buttocks, rectum
 44, excrement, urine
 40, build, create, do
 47, name, body, shadow
 1, full, all
 26, wash
 49, push, put
 19, deaf, leaf

| Sample Citations | | Semantic Set, Gloss |
|---|----|--|
| | t | |
| B: [e; I: t'(w)a B: [(i)a, tea, ca, -za; J: iita, (y)ita | | 30, mouth 33, nose |
| | tʰ | |
| I: (t)ʰe(e), se, c'e; J: ts'ea, c'ea | | 19, ear |
| | u | |
| Fp: uli; Fc: ulē; J: rre, lee, ree C: ulun; H: 'ell-a, eer-a C: un, up; Fc: un(u); L: OnO D: uŋo; G: aagu, ago C: -ur; Fp: (m)ara; Fc: ra(a), ɔro B: ur(r), wula; C: orro, (w)uro; F: uru B: uru, oŋu; I: uri B: uru, uru; D: d-a(a)ru, d-ɔr-tu C: urung, urunj; K: ar(ir) Ek: utu; En: itət, (j)it; F: -utu C: uul-, ulɔ/s; D: (k)ull-, kule, (j)ul | | 40a, hoe (n.), dig 34, one, other 25, buy, get 45, gourd 40, cook, work 4, belly, heart, etc. 39, spear, stick 9, bone 23, smoke, flame 19, ear, etc. 25, transfer |
| | u | |
| I: uf; J: efec', (e)ef, afets' | | 26, wash |
| | w | |
| B: waaga; K: waak C: wai; Ek: wVl; En: wel(i) C: walak; I: wəl- A: wani, kwaane, kweane; En: m(w)aan A: wanga, B: wa(n)-, wa- C: was, wus-; L: assu, ussu(?), etc. (cf. azax ^w .) C: (w)aš, wəš; I: sowaso C: watal; I: wat- B: way, wap; C: may B: wer; C: were, weere A: wey, iway; D: wəye A: wi; C: iy, ɔy; D: a(u)w, wi; F: kui, wui; I: wee, wu A: wirtyi, wirci; B: wər-ki A: wityira; K: widza Fc: wo; H: wa; K: wa? Fp: wo; I: wo? I: -wək; J: da-wək D: wɔ/ut, u/od/tu; I: wutti, wOf'i, of B: wunissi, winigi; C: 'awun, awendi, awundi | | 15, swim, play 46, house 40, cook, change, help 34, other 43, hate 27, know 15, stab, pierce 14, follow, run 15, hit 15, war(rior) 34, ten 16, die, kill 13, sick 7, evening 1, big, full, etc. 26, wash, clean 23, warm, hot 23, fire, flame 2, ashes |

| Sample Citations | | Semantic Set, Gloss |
|--|---|--|
| | y | |
| H: -ya; I: ya(?) B: ya(a)-; D: d-ee; E: ai-t, e-t; I: ye-, u-yai A: yai, yay, yei; C: yeu(-ndi) A: yari; I: -yala A: yeri, yeer-; B: yarake, yaraŋar, yelak B: yid, cid; C: (i)i(d) | | 44, sweat, vomit 35, man, person (cf. #279) 7, cold 1, full 44, vomit 16, die, kill |
| | z | |
| B: za; Fp: za; Fc: ja K: zek'wa, zek'wet; J: žig-, žig, žik A: zuku; B: suk, -zuk, -zok A: zumbu; B: zam-, zəm-, səm, səp A: zuru; B: zawur, zu-ru, sowur | | 17, fat, meat, animal 37, sit, stay, sleep 49, pour, shake 14, descend, dive 14, go, flee, enter |

G. Fragment Index

This index of the Fragments of F above is arranged first by semantic sets and then by alphabetical order of initial (*a, b, d*, etc.) of the fragments. Since the index is a simple reverse of List F, all the remarks on List F apply here also. The index makes it easy for the reader to answer questions such as: is a form such as *ab-* found with the gloss 'drink'? or what are the forms found for meanings such as 'drink, eat'?

Semantic Set, Gloss

Sample Citations

| | |
|---------------------------|--|
| 1, full | C: binga, piŋ, fiŋ(g); E: bɪn- |
| 1, very, many | Fp: da, ɗa; J: da- |
| 1, all | C: dum, tum; H: tumma |
| 1, big, fat | E: duru, duduN; H: turuda |
| 1, very | C: jaŋga; En: aŋaŋ, ca(a)ŋ |
| 1, all, many, etc. | B: kər; D: karra; E: k(w)ar; F: *kɪr |
| 1, far, wide | C: lel-ti; F: lolu, olo; K: laɫɔga; L: illur, iiru |
| 1, enough | C: met(te); I: -mota |
| 1, all, enough | I: muuko; L: , +mak, adi-maaku |
| 1, many | C: nol(ɫ)i; I: naala |
| 1, all, full, very | B: sit(t)as-; E: šidda, sedda; K: tsɪɖ (cf. tudu) |
| 1, many | D: souŋa, souŋa; I: sosom |
| 1, many (cf. #163) | B: tərəm; I: torom |
| 1, full, all | Fc: tudu, utu; I: tuɖ-ud; K: tsɪɖ (cf. sit(t)as-) |
| 1, big, full, etc. | Fc: wo; H: wa; K: wa? |
| 1, full | A: yari; I: -yala |
| 2, ashes, earth | A: boos, bo(o)su, bosu; B: bašo, bušo |
| 2, thing | H: daa'ta; I: deyda, dida; J: da, də |
| 2, stone | D: d-ido; G: dididaŋ; J: dɪɖɪgša |
| 2, mountain, stone | B: fadai; C: faila |
| 2, village | B: -fətu-; C: faato |
| 2, ashes, earth, marsh | B: firki, fərgi; C: firgi |
| 2, mountain, stone | A: həndu; B: ontu |
| 2, down, earth, sand | Fp: kən-; Fc: kaŋa, pəe; I: kina, keina |
| 2, ashes, charcoal | C: kikimi-; F: (k)uk(u); H: (k)uk(us) |
| 2, charcoal | E: (kʷ)ɪɪɪɖ, culu; Fp: kɪɪ-; Fc: (k)el- |
| 2, earth, ground | A: lab(u), lebu; H: lafuta; L: naβu |
| 2, earth, place, thing | B: loo; D: lo; F: loo, lu, lA |
| 2, thing | A: muraad; C: marat |
| 2, sand, earth (cf. #105) | B: sigge; C: siki; G: šeek, šeek' |
| 2, stone, village | B: tigi, tuge; D: tige |
| 2, ashes | B: tiibi, tifi, tihi; I: piti |
| 2, ashes | B: wunissi, winigi; C: 'awun, awendi, awundi |
| 3, bark | D: bod-; K: bod- |
| 3, bark, basket, sack | F: ɓoR; Ek: fur; En: por |
| 3, basket, sack | A: cill; B: celli |

3, bark, hide
3, bark, net
3, hide, bark
3, basket
3, bark, skin
3, scar
3, basket
3, bark, skin

4, belly
4, belly
4, navel
4, navel (cf. Latin)
4, belly
4, belly, heart, etc.

5, partridge, etc.
5, bird
5, bird (cf. #343)
5, pigeon, dove
5, bat
5, egg
5, egg
5, egg
5, fowl, pigeon
5, partridge, pigeon
5, bird
5, egg

6, drink
6, food, dura
6, beer
6, porridge, etc.
6, eat, food
6, beer, thirsty
6, beer, thirsty
6, ignite, etc.
6, eat
6, bite, burn
6, dura

6, drink, thirsty
6, eat, bite
6, drink, taste

7, black, evening, etc.
7, black, green
7, black, night

Fp: enɪ, kyini; Fc: -ana; En: wən, waan
Ek: gabad, kobda; En: kaβunduce; F: gbanda
B: gaŋau; I: gwɔŋgi, gwangɪ
B: kele(m), kere; D: gera, keera
A: kokosi; B: kaskasi, kusi; K: kus-
C: made; H: el'mata (Ar.?)
B: reika; L: luka, rukka
B: tirra, ti; I: tera

G: ayu, iyu; H: kaya
E4: el(g); J: (y)ila, iilo
Fc: kud; K: gud
D: ombol; G: abultu
I: puma(a), bwa, aβuun ~ aβoo-; K: pun-
B: ur(r), wula; C: orro, (w)uro; F: uru

B: ərgarr; G: miš-erge
C: bey, ɓey; G: bəeɡuu ~ beego; L: waay ?
A: ciraw, kyiraw; B: cafori, cūri; H: surka
C: dərə; J: dararia
A: -firfir; B: forefore
A: -gur(i); B: ŋgəβəl, gullu, akora
D: -iro; -orda; E: war(r)-; G: hoholo
I: is, Is; J: iš(a)
B: kogu, koki; C: kokor; E: kog-, F: guku
B: kudu; C: ndoko; E: kwott-; F: kud-
G: mic'e/ε(?); I: a'dadamit; J: meta
B: sole; L: -zule ~ -sule, -suli, etc.

C: ab-; D: ba- ~ -ab-, -ab-
C: assek, asik; K: cek-
A: baj; G: baaca
A: bita; I: binte
B: bu-, bo; H: 'buwa
B: burtu, bur(r)su; G: bur
B: gio, giu; K: gii?
C: iliin; H: lee
Fp: -ka; Fc: -ak; I: k'a
I: kes', kis'-; K: k'edz-
B: mardam; D: marga; Ek: mare; En: mo/urin;
F: maru, muru
E: mer; G: meera
B: owe, wo, u(u); Fp: oʔo; Fc: o(o)
B: tac; C: tag, tak; I: tog

D: arra; E: ur(i), waar; F: iri
A: bi(bi); Fp: -bi; Fc: tibi
B: karedi; H: kare'da

- 7, night
 7, grass, green (cf. #146)
 7, black, dark, night (cf. #146)
 7, grass, green
 7, black, night, evening
 7, night
 7, black
 7, evening
 7, evening
 7, cold
- 8, blood, red
 8, red
 8, yellow
 8, blood
- 9, bone, horn
 9, bone
- 10, breast, armpit
 10, breast
 10, breast, chest
 10, milk, suckle
- 11, hand
 11, head (cf. Iso. #5)
 11, head
 11, foot, leg
 11, thigh
 11, ankle, thigh
 11, hand, elbow
 11, hand, foot
 11, hand, arm, foot
 11, claw, foot, finger
 11, lame
- 12, hail
 12, cloud, rainy season
 12, lake, well
 12, god, lightning
 12, rainy season
 12, well (n.)
 12, riverbank, lake
 12, rain
 12, bank, lake, well
 12, riverbank, lake
 12, water
 12, rain, water
- C: kosonga, kosan; D: kosut
 C: luho, -lida; E: lawa, luum; F: luwe
 C: lu(liok), wulo(o); D: lool, lul; F: lu-
 En: nar; G: peera, peera
 C: perem, pamble; E: nergi, neegi
 E: ode, ood, wide; Fp: -dyo; Fc: (n)do
 B: söləm; I: aswala
 H: suu'-da; L: suya
 A: wityira; K: widza
 A: yai, yay, yei; C: yeu(-ndi)
- E4: afad; H: kokoba; I: kapa
 B: ma(a)r(a), 'maraai; J: mireema
 I: mona-, maŋ-; K: muŋan
 En: rima; yerm; F: s(r)ama, rama ~ masa
- B: (-gu-)ji; C: ka(n)ji; F: kaj-, (ka-)ju
 B: uru, uru; D: d-a(a)ru, d-or-tu
- A: fafa, fəfa, fəfe, fofe; I: bwambi
 A: gand-; B: ŋganji
 En: iid, wiid; K: ede, eu, ida
 B: loo; C: la(a); F: ulu; Fc: l(e)i; G: yeri
- E2: ari, iiri; J: eere
 A: bom, boŋ; C: bo
 B: dau; D: do(w); F: *drU; L: +du
 B: dei, dai, dao; K: de(a)
 I: d(y)aaša, gyaša, J: c'yeša
 C: fakkak; Ek: fokki; En: afuk
 A: kamb-; C: gam-, gem
 A: kobsi; B: kobe(i)
 B: mei(ta), meto; H: minda; I: me/ed, (m)bi(i)t(te)
 B: šigar; I: šekir, s'ik'ir, etc.
 A: šimbar, sumbaru; I: šum
- B: arururr; L: (indi-)guruuru
 C: barti, abir; F: barua, bari, gbara
 B: belli, billi; D: bel
 Ek: beL; En: bar; K: belgen
 B: dabo; H: ada'ba
 A: dai, day, dey; B: daidai
 A: gurma; J: kurma
 I: -jibai; J: 'jamba
 A: kaba; C: kobu, kubu; I: (a)gaP; L: kaŋuga
 B: kōma; J: gōma
 E: ma+ŋ; Fc: man ~ min
 A: mi(si)-; B: me, mi; H: -mišida L: (ki-)me, -me

- 12, sky, rainbow
 12, riverbank 2, marsh
 12, river, flood
 12, rain
 12, sky, up
- 13, sad, poor
 13, sick
 13, bad, sick
 13, sad, sick
 13, bad, wrong
 13, ugly
 13, dirty
 13, dirty, rotten, ugly
 13, sick, pain, etc.
 13, rotten
 13, dirty, rotten
 13, sick, cure
 13, poor, bad
 13, sad, poor
 13, sick
- 14, come, enter, etc.
 14, fall
 14, descend
 14, fall, throw
 14, go, follow
 14, come
 14, follow, hunt
 14, dive, throw
 14, come, go, etc.
 14, exit
 14, follow, run
 14, descend, dive
 14, go, flee, enter
- 15, split, divide, plow
 15, break, fight
 15, knife, stab
 15, axe
 15, hit
 15, break
 15, break
 15, cut, etc.
 15, fight, etc.
 15, knife
 15, split, divide
 15, swim, cut, hit
- G: mosolo, mozolo; L: +masala; +msal
 C: papi; Fp: fafa ~ papa; Fc: fafa
 H: -'suba; K: saba
 C: sun(u); D: sunu
 B: taŋ; C: tanga, taŋal
- C: aikizi; J: gi'ziina
 B: aman; K: may
 C: bayina; H: ba'ya
 A: forgo; B: forge
 A: futa; J: puta
 C: goititiŋ, D: giti
 C: irniŋ; K: riŋes
 B: jəne, gein, gined-; C: jin/m-ira-
 C: lul(ak); F: lii, lulu, riŋi; I: ulula
 B: mbəš, -bus; H: ambo(s)-, am'boka
 Fp: riri; Fc: Irl, yer; K: ur
 A: sari; H: 'səra
 I: šigiri; J: žiiga
 A: tirfi; B: tefe
 A: wirtyi, wirci; B: wər-kiti
- C: ac, as; G: aš; K: ac, ats
 C: bəy; J: bee
 G: buθo(?) ; J: but
 B: fi-; F: Pi, pia; I: p(')i?
 B: ga-(s)-, g/kas(-ar); H: gas
 B: ker; C: akar, ag/kar, kar(a)
 G: mađne, amađne; I: mata
 A: miri; Ek: mir; En: mirr, mbir-
 D: -o, -u; H: awa; J: wai, we(?) ; K: au
 I: p^(h)ut(i), p^(h)ut(i); J: pəts, p^hets
 C: watal; I: wat-
 A: zumbu; B: zam-, zəm-, səm, səp
 A: zuru; B: zawur, zu-ru, sowur
- C: ar(ong); D: (k)arr-, arro
 G: bə(ə)š-u; H: -baca-, -bad; J: bats'
 B: bebur; H: ulbur-
 A: daši, dees(i); B: tasa
 A: dur; B: durubi; C: idor; I: dorr
 K: đus; D: duš
 B: fas-; G: fəše
 B: gi; H: 'gee
 A: gui; B: gu(a), goi, gərsə, gogo
 A: huriew, (san-)huriaw; G: haiyiri
 C: kak; I: kwak
 B: mba; F: mba

- 15, hit
15, war(rior)
15, beat, etc.
15, stab, split
15, beat, etc.
15, swim, play
15, stab, pierce
15, hit
15, war(rior)
- 16, kill (cf. #197)
16, kill, die, dead
16, die, kill
16, die, finish
16, die, kill
16, die, kill
- 17, dog
17, fox, feline
17, cat, leopard
17, dog
17, lion
17, lion
17, fat, meat, animal
- 18, dry
18, dry
18, weak
18, smooth, soft, weak
18, heavy, strong
18, smooth, soft
18, dry, hard
18, dry, hard
18, heavy, dry, etc.
- 19, ear, hear
19, hear, deaf
19, leaf (cf. dɪfɪn, 'hair')
19, deaf, dumb, leaf
19, ear, hear
19, ear, leaf
19, hear; 27, know
19, ear, leaf
19, ear, leaf
19, leaf
19, leaf
19, deaf, dumb
19, hear, listen
19, deaf, leaf
- C: ɔɔs; J: ɔc
G: -p'ɪluwa; I: -p'ɪ
C: sok; J: koʃ
A: ʃAn; B: suN; L: sun+
B: tok; C: dook, ɬook, ɪduk
B: waaga; K: waak
C: (w)ʃ, wɔʃ; I: sɔwaso
B: way, wap; C: may
B: wer; C: were, weere
- B: cejin; K: ce
B: duwa; C: (k)udum; H: tuwa
B: nɪ; E: ni
B: nusi, nuʃiʃ, (to)nos, nOs; J: aŋoos
A: wi; C: iy, ɔy; D: a(u)w, wi; F: kui, wui; I: wee, wu
B: yid, cid; C: (i)ɪ(d)
- D: assa, E: wəs, iis, etc.
B: bultu; D: boɾno; E: buran; G: boorid
C: jaro; D: jaara
D: kut; K: kudo?
En: ɲatu(i)g; K: ɲatun
Fc: tobi(y)o; I: adoph^h, dooph^h, ɬobo
B: za; Fp: za; Fc: ja
- B: gollu; C: koli
A: ko(o)g-(u); B: ko(?)a(i)
A: -lagar; B: lagə
B: lele; ɪla?; J: -lee-; K: -laʃ, leʃ
C: lirra, lera, lulu; H: ali'la
C: loboka; H: luluma; L: -lubu, +lɔʃa
A: nin-a; C: ninjim
B: ɲj-or(d)o, car; C: nojir(r), tejirri
Fp: -si; Fc: ci; K: is-
- B: bas; K: bos, bes
A: beeb(e), bembaw; K: bub, ibubisa
Ek: defene; En: teffa; H: fefena
C: dere, dari; E: terig, derug
C: er-; D: -il; G: ille
A: han(g)a, kongu; I: haga
B: karaan, kərən-; D: kəl-, kəl-; G: haala; I: -kara(n)
C: koɲi; H: uku'ne, ukun-a
A: koos-; C: kozam
B: lambo; K: rɔ(ɔ)m
A: lut(aw), lutug, lutuw; D: ulul
I: sik^h, cik^h, seg; J: gasok'
D: tuuru; H: 'durfa; L: ndaaro, taaru, ʃaaru

- 19, ear
19, ear, etc.
- 20, face
20, chin
20, chin
20, eye, tear of
20, face, cheek
20, blind
20, face
20, cheek
20, face, cheek
20, chin (cf. #255)
- 21, tail, penis
21, hair
21, hair (cf. defene, 'leaf')
21, tail, penis
21, root, tail, worm
21, root
21, worm, root, snake
21, snake, tail (Core iso. ?)
21, penis
21, feather, beard
21, rope, beard
21, beard
21, tail, worm
- 22, bamboo
22, flower
22, flower
22, baobab
22, beans
22, harvest
- 23, warm, hot
23, warm, hot
23, smoke, fire
23, warm, hot
23, fire
23, fire
23, smoke, hearth
23, fire, flame
23, smoke, flame
23, warm, hot
23, fire, flame
- 24, ant, bee, etc.
24, ant, termite
- I: (t)ʃ'e(e), se, c'e; J: ts'ea, c'ea
Ek: utu; En: itət, (j)it; F: -utu
- B: bere, bri; C: abir
B: gegeno, gingel; C: ɲegedamu, ɲegegemi
I: gik'is, gigiʃi; J: zakiisa
C: kal; D: kola
A: -kandu; B: kindu
D: kuuru; Fc: kulu
B: kwi; I: kwi-ji
B: ɲuoli, ɲola; C: ɲgaiyo
C: pul; D: fula
A: tona, tonono; K: taton
- C: auwəl; ɔlu-k; I: wul, uul-
F: ʃi-; J: be(e)
B: dɪfɪn; C: tifi-k, teefa, tiifa
Ek: eb, eb; En: iib-(t)e; G: abəro; H: e'ba
B: fire, fir; D: furu; E: fil-, fer-; G: filli, wiili
C: fou; I: fu
Fp: muri; Fc: mur-; G: amudʉ
D: n-u(u)m; I: oŋo, uunNu; L: (i)nni, pl.: nooni
B: ɲgur; G: gure
B: ofori; D: furo
D: ɔŋo; L: b-oronjo
K: tamor; C: kamur, kommor, kamar/li
K: tisit; Fp: dito, sito
- I: a'the; J: ɲ'ha
C: buraga; J: borgʉa
D: dure; L: (n)ɲuli(k), tulɪ
A: ko; B: kuwa
C: kukurum; I: yakuru
G: sili, zili; J: ʃil-
- G: bədi(?), bodi(ʃ); I: ʃath, Bat, ʃəs', ʃas(')
A: dung-; H: daŋo-
Ek: go(o); usug(u); Fp: nga-, ɲgɔ, ugu
I: -kaga(?); J: gawkog^{wa}, maakog^{wa}
En: ma(a)(+t); J: mandʉa, maan/ɲja
A: nuna, nune, nuun; B: wueni, win(i), wun(i)
B: sire; C: sirndi-k, siren-di; D: suul
B: tamai; H: to'ma, 'tom-a
C: urung, urunj; K: ar(ir)
I: -wək; J: da-wək
D: wət, wut, utu, odu; I: wutti, wO'ti, of
- B: adi; D: de(i); E: (u)di, ote; F: iTi
D: dwan; K: da(a)ɲ

- 24, bee, honey
 24, fly, mosquito
 24, louse, mosquito
 24, ant, termite
 24, fly, mosquito
 24, ant
 24, bee, mosquito
- 25, transfer
 25, carry, send, etc.
 25, gather, give
 25, take, steal
 25, buy, sell, hold
 25, catch, take
 25, transfer
 25, bring
 25, transfer
 25, transfer
 25, send, gather, get
 25, buy, get
 25, transfer
- 26, good, happy
 26, good, right
 26, happy, pretty
 26, good, well, sweet
 26, wash
 26, happy, good
 26, good
 26, pretty
 26, good, well
 26, wash
 26, wash
 26, wash, clean
- 27, know (Core iso. ??; cf. *was*)
 27, forget, lose
 27, watch, guard
 27, see
 27, intelligent
 27, know, stupid, dream
 27, see, watch
 27, forget
 27, know
- 28, moon, sun
 28, after, before, etc.
 28, after, back, behind
- I: kaas, gajeb, gəyɪb; J: kaca, keca
 B: kantana; H: an'tena, attena, atan-a
 D: kɪa, I: ki
 B: meliu, moli; En: mUr, F: meri; G: more
 A: ndeŋ, ndian; B: cigə, nde(g)i, ntegi
 C: sənɪn, siman; D: sunɪn, simaŋ
 A: sool; Fp: zuzuru; Fc: sulu
- C: adaw, ndəw, nduo; E: dəwi, [ʒaal, t/daaw(a)
 D: bau, abu; F: Bu, ɓ(w)o; I: ab, bwi
 A: daŋ; L: adaŋ
 B: go, gə; C: goo, gwiye, guye
 K: gug(u); I: gwog
 C: iriman, irinn; D: ir, ri, ɪrri; F: ri
 C: kar(a); I: kar, ker, keele, kal-
 B: keb, geb; I: ka/əbakəp, kapikəp
 C: naus, naw(s); H: nau-, nawda; L: na(a), nna
 C: ne, nə; Fp: ne; Fc: (-)ni, -ne
 C: -takal, a-takal; J: taage; K: (i)tak(an)
 C: un, uŋ; Fc: un(u); L: OnO
 C: uul-, ulə/s; D: (k)ull-, kule, (j)ul
- A: dago(n)-; I: diga?
 F: -dili, -dir; L: adiila, adula
 B: faše; H: 'fase
 B: kada, kad(d)a; C: kodo-k, kodda
 B: lam-; I: lam(-)
 C: maŋ(-ndi), manyi, manin; J: maŋaniila
 C: nasi-se; H: 'nes-a
 C: -pere; L: -aaperri
 B: sim(m)i-; D: simmo
 B: tul-; I: t'ur-
 I: uf; J: efec', (e)ef, afets'
 Fp: wo; I: wo?
- J: azəx^w-; K: ec-, (i)yes, yec, iŋye; L: as(s)u, (y)ussu
 H: -bə'le; K: ibileron, ber-on
 C: dum-; G: do'ma
 A: guna, guLa; K: gon-
 C: jilitii; J: Zijiləcə
 B: miše, miši(-de); I: meš, miš
 C: oko, yako; F: -kO
 I: tiz-; J: teeš
 C: was, wus-; L: assu, ussu(?), etc. (cf. *azəx^w-*)
- En: ag(u)wa, koo?, kau; J: (o)ka, wooka
 A: alula; C: iluk, lyun; F: LmN
 C: baŋgadede; I: -pək, ap^ho; J: -boonɔ, boŋwa

- 28, star, bright
 28, before, morning
 28, star
 28, dry season
 28, time
 28, yesterday
 28, yesterday
 28, after, morning, etc.
 28, day
 28, moon, star
 28, sun, star
 28, sun
- 29, because
 29, yes
 29, perhaps, then
- 30, lip, language
 30, lick
 30, lip
 30, tongue
 30, lip
 30, teeth
 30, tongue
 30, tooth
 30, lick, tongue, teeth
 30, tooth, tongue
 30, mouth
- 31, neck, back
 31, neck, shoulder, etc.
 31, vagina, buttocks
 31, shoulder
 31, neck, buttocks
 31, back (of body)
 31, neck, throat
 31, buttocks
 31, back, neck, shoulder
 31, neck, back
 31, buttocks, rectum
- 32, old
 32, always, now
 32, always, now
 32, old
 32, slow, fast, etc.
 32, old person
 32, fast, slow (cf. #321)
- B: bələmma, bar(r), bəli; J: bal
 B: bilia; K: billi
 I: bizien, bizien, biiza; J: bi(i)ža
 B: borro, boru; K: ɓor
 A: haan; G: aŋ
 K: kaka; I: ikək
 D: kɪt; I: kaŋ(i)li, keŋ(i)li
 D: liiya, le(l); I: yilan; K: ɬinat; L: aliili
 J: maanwa; K: maaka, mayka
 C: medding; L: -madagek, midigi, etc.
 C: mən-, mɪn-; E: mwɪŋji; G: mənjo?
 B: təuŋ, tiuŋ; I: a-tende(?), ta?, t'e, the
- C: genen; I: gənna
 C: hen; G: hiin
 B: kuwa; I: kuwas
- A: -bena, -beena; Ek: baŋnid, bena
 B: gan-; K: kan
 A: -ganda; B: gandi
 G: kal-, hal-; H: kal-a
 C: -mafa; L: -modo
 B: margE, margɪ, murgE; C: marga-k
 E: ŋaR, NaL-; H: ŋe(e)l-a
 B: šeli; C: sirɲii
 D: tagam; I: t'akam, tagal
 B: timi, to(m)a-; Fp: tima; Fc: dam
 B: tɛ; I: t'(w)a
- B: bədi; H: bə'da
 B: diddi; K: udud, dofa, dod
 C: diile, ndir; Ek: tɪrr, tɪru; En: tiiri
 C: gaata; I: gəti
 B: girri, hɪllɪ; C: kirm; L: +(ŋ)gir
 Ek: jEr; K: jera
 A: mor; K: mOrut, mɔrək, morok
 B: murduɪ, mere; L: -moorɔŋ
 B: ŋgavo; C: ŋgaba; F: gbagba
 C: pore; G: ɓoɓɓ(?) ; L: baran
 H: toofa; L: -tuufo-
- B: baine, baŋe; D: bain
 C: bəŋ; F: (ŋg)ban(e); I: baŋ
 D: bitaŋ; L: bitɪŋ
 B: bode; D: bəde; G: p'eddo
 B: dira?; C: nder; F: dVr; L: -daru
 F: -go; I: gə-
 B: kololo; C: cələlo, iro; F: le, -lo

- 33, smell
 33, nose
 33, lung
 33, nose
 33, wind, storm
 33, nose, smell (cf. #315)
 33, smell
 33, breathe
 33, nose
- 34, four
 34, ten
 34, three
 34, twin
 34, five
 34, other, stranger
 34, other, stranger
 34, five, ten
 34, one, other
 34, two
 34, one, ten
 34, other
 34, one, other
 34, other
 34, ten
- 35, friend
 35, person
 35, baby, child
 35, boy, friend
 35, baby, girl, woman
 35, child, baby
 35, person, man
 35, woman, wife
 35, woman, girl, baby
 35, chief, drum
 35, baby, bear (child)
 35, man, person (cf. #279)
- 36, cough, spit
 36, say
 36, laugh, song
 36, say
 36, curse
 36, ask
 36, tell, lie
 36, talk, insult
 36, lie, word
- B: bas; C: abus
 C: boŋ, (m)boin; H: boŋo'na, bubun-a
 H: -ŋaba; J: bafa
 C: durmi; D: d-ormi, d-ormi, gorna, gurna
 B: karwa; C: kurunda
 B: mangu; D: maan, -imen-
 En: ŋua; Fp: -ŋU
 I: ŋu?-an, ŋi?in; J: ŋək(wa), ŋux^w
 B: ʔ(i)a, tea, ca, -za; J: iita, (y)ita
- C: 'asaal; H: sal'le, salle
 K: ŋodok, mək; D: bək
 Fp: ŋute; Fc: muta; G: muuŋe, moudi?
 H: ga'ge; J: gwaan-ŋuja
 A: (g)gu, iggu; B: (w)ugu, uwu
 A: gyina; J: g(y)Enda, gindi
 D: ke(e)r, ker; H: kee'la
 G: mduma; L: (i)idu(m)mu
 F: ŋg(b)a; L: ŋuŋwa, iŋwa
 B: ŋwe, ŋu(w), su-; I: su(?), cuka
 B: t(a)ra, tilo; C: tar, tiilo; F: teLI, tria; L: tuul
 B: toe; C: to
 C: ulun; H: 'ell-a, eer-a
 A: wani, kwaane, kweane; En: m(w)aan
 A: wey, iway; D: woye
- B: aman; I: mono
 A: boro; B pl.: baru; I: burun
 B: doga, dagar; D: dogala
 C: -(e)mba; F: mba; K: ebam
 B: fero; C: fara, fel; G: p'iir
 C: gai, kai-; D: kwe; G: ɡoo, gwi
 B: kwa-; D: pl. ku(w)a; H: ka; L: ka, kaau, ko(yo)
 B: mi(yik); C: misik, miyik; G: pl. mihi
 C: muŋ-aŋ, mac, muoŋ; G: muŋe/aŋ, muŋahar
 C: sila; Ek: Sir; En: sil
 A: tana; L: t-aani, q-eene
 B: ya(a)-; D: d-ee; E: ai-t, e-t; I: ye-, u-yai
- B: aŋi; K: ɔf
 H: ake; L: (ak)ki, ikki
 C: ale; D: all- ~ la-; J: alo(o), aro
 D: bel-; L: abiri
 B: bosku-; G: boŋ
 G: ɔk'ooa; H: tokka-da
 A: fiila; D: fiye
 C: lip; F: lem, rem; L: alina
 G: ŋelu; H: ŋee'ro-, iŋera, aŋera

36, call, cry
 36, spit

37, wait, sleep
 37, stand, wake up
 37, sleep
 37, stay, live (dwell)
 37, wake up
 37, stay, live, stand
 37, sit, stay, stand
 37, live (dwell), sit
 37, wait
 37, wake up
 37, sleep, etc. (cf. 81)
 37, stand, etc.
 37, sit, stay, sleep

38, thin (Core iso. ??)
 38, thin, short
 38, small, short (cf. *dugo*)
 38, short (cf. *deekal*)
 38, thin, small
 38, thin, sharp
 38, small
 38, few
 38, thin (cf. #235)
 38, few, small, thin

39, forest, woods
 39, bow
 39, tree, (fire)wood
 39, forest, tree
 39, arrow, spear, stick
 39, shield
 39, stick, shield, spear
 39, stick
 39, spear, bow, arrow
 39, forest, woods
 39, medicine, poison
 39, spear, stick

40, hole, cave, dig
 40, make, help
 40, work, change
 40, work, cultivate, build, do
 40, do, make
 40, begin, start
 40, hole, dig
 40, dig, hide

B: soele, seili; G: s'oli
 C: taa-; K: tat-

A: bat-, batu; I: bat-
 J: bæŋʔ; L: obuŋi, obu
 C: bia, (a)bi, ibi; L: -biyu
 B: bosček, buscek; J: bəc'eš
 A: dirgasandi; H: targa-, tirg-
 A: kai, kəy, key, gaay; B: hai
 C: ɔŋg, uŋung; D: -ɔ/ɔŋ, -uŋu; K: eɛŋ-, eaŋ
 D: salla; I: -zal, zizel
 I: ŋiinbala; J: ŋin'da
 G: ŋuk'aa; I: suku(l)
 B: taŋaŋ; C: taŋ(i); E: Teŋ; G: diŋe
 B: tay, ci; C: tai; F: tei; I: di
 K: zek'wa, zek'wet; J: žig-, jig, žik

I: aarus; L: orri, urri, uuruuri
 D: but(t)e; I: pwota
 C: -deekal, (n)dak(k)alak; D: dokella, dokella
 G: duŋo, doŋo; L: aduŋo, +tuŋu
 H: -kiša; J: -keš-
 C: niniŋ-; Ek: (k)ŋiŋiN
 A: ŋil; C: ŋelik
 B: ŋjaŋg, njok; C: joko, jekwe
 A: sisi-ganta; J: -sisi-tima
 Ek: SiN; En: c/siN; H: ŋiŋa; K: esin

B: asoi; C: asak, ase
 C: fida-k; H: fi'tiga
 B: idi; K: edis; L: +aadi, +adi
 B: kaan, kana; Ek: Kaan; En: ke(e)n
 B: kapi; D: kobi; L: kuŋfi
 B: kifi, kihi; I: kep
 En: loŋon; Fp: laŋ(g)a, Fc: laŋ(g)a
 I: -luk-gas; J: lakoza, 'laakooza
 I: p'is, p'ist'iya; K: bis, bis-
 C: -riji; K: reʔ, (r)rija
 A: safar(i); B: safarog
 B: uru, oru; I: uri

C: agu, igu; Fp: kugu, koŋue; Fc: gU
 D: -ana, -a(u); Fp: ana ~ una; Fc: n(d)aa
 A: far; B: farkuso, fal-
 C: -ir; K: (?ir, er, rija
 B: kais, kəis, I: k'oz-
 H: 'koli; I: ma-kula
 B: la; C: laa
 B: lus, losku-; I: lus-

- 40, seed
 40, build, do, cook
 40, work, cook
 40, seed, hoe, iron
 40, iron
 40, seed
 40, build, create, do
 40, hoe (n.), dig
 40, cook, work
 40, cook, change, help
- 41, cow, buffalo
 41, bull
 41, goat, sheep
 41, calf
 41, cow
 41, calf
- 42, right (hand)
 42, round, crooked
 42, crooked, left
 42, round
 42, round
- 43, want
 43, like, love, want
 43, like, love
 43, fear
 43, fear
 43, fear, hate
 43, fear, hate, like
 43, hate
- 44, excrement
 44, vomit
 44, excrement, dung
 44, urine
 44, urine
 44, excrement
 44, sweat
 44, excrement
 44, excrement, urine
 44, sweat, vomit
 44, vomit
- 45, pot, gourd
 45, gourd, boat
 45, gourd, pot
 45, gourd, pot, bowl
- C: ꞑema; K: kipom, kipom-
 C: oaak; I: -wək
 A: san; H: (i-)səna
 D: sungo, sunkop, usuŋ(o); J: soŋwa
 B: širun, K: tsirim
 I: šogə; J: šooka
 B: təmb; D: tuum- ~ utum-
 Fp: uli; Fc: ulē; J: rre, lee, ree
 C: -ur; Fp: (m)ara; Fc: ra(a), ɔɔ
 C: walak; I: wəl-
- F: bi, kobi; I: ib, pip, beb, piʔi
 H: buta, buu'ta; G: budu, bɔdɔ
 A: hancin, kancin; B: kaŋi, kanem, hanne
 A: hand-; B: kəŋna, kəŋara
 A: haw(u), hao; D: u(u), yu
 K: kəb, koc; I: -kap
- I: dok'om; J: -dək'ya
 B: gene-te, gən, gin; I: gəŋə
 Ek: kondon; En: ka(a)nt/ŋ; I: kwəndɔl
 G: k'uduk'u; K: dukud'a; L: (a)ʔuguu(lu)
 D: -orol; H: ora
- B: bura; I: baara, bəra, bark(e)
 C: ikir, ijir, irker; D: giraw
 C: juŋ; D: -ɔyɪŋi
 B: kaigə; I: koʔ-, kwəg, kogw-, kukwakwa
 D: keli-; H: 'kailo
 B: ru; F: -ru, -ro
 C: taŋa; Ek: taiŋ-, təŋ-
 A: wəŋa, B: wa(n)-, wa-
- F: qu(e); L: uuɖu, t-ooto
 C: itek, ət; H: (u)uta
 H: ka'fa; L: kofo
 B: kwosu, kuso; K: kwacik, kwats, wac
 B: namusu, namusə; C: musu(k)
 C: ɲɲi, epi, aɲi, unyi; E: ɲi, ɲɔ
 A: sungey, sungai, sungari; B: zungu
 B: tie; F: -di
 A: toši, toos; I: tuš, tuš, attuc
 H: -ya; I: ya(?)
 A: yeri, yeer-; B: yarake, yaraŋar, yelak
- D: ala; L: allə, halla
 C: aŋgab, aŋgak; H: 'aŋkwa
 B: dut(u); D: duTe; E: diide; K: dud
 B: ede; I: twei, tsi, ti(a); J: dɪɪ

- 45, gourd, bowl
 45, boat, bowl, pot
 45, gourd, bowl
 45, gourd
 45, gourd, pot (loan?)
 45, bowl, gourd, pot
 45, gourd, pot
 45, gourd

- 46, house, roof
 46, door(way)
 46, granary, house
 46, house, shed
 46, house
 46, door(way)
 46, fence
 46, fence, roof
 46, bed
 46, fence
 46, road
 46, mat, carpet
 46, house

- 47, cotton, clothes
 47, name, body, shadow
 47, dress
 47, clothes
 47, beads
 47, name, body, shadow

- 48, sour, bitter
 48, bitter, sour
 48, bitter, sour
 48, salt
 48, bitter, sour
 48, sour, salt
 48, bitter, sour

- 49, open, shut, marry
 49, open, shut, tie
 49, tie, sew
 49, open, tie
 49, put, pull
 49, push, etc.
 49, push
 49, shut
 49, tie, sew
 49, shut, close
 49, pull

- A: gasu, gaas(i); D: ka(s)sa
 H: 'gonta; I: goono, kono
 B: koše; E: kose, kosi, gusi
 J: maat'ea; K: mad-
 C: sakan(a); H: sekena
 H: šo(o)da; L: -sodo-
 E: tadd-; L: ʔaʔɪ
 D: uŋɔ; G: aagu, ago

- B: beʔ(a), bɪe, bei; J: ʃi-, bii-
 En: bɪlgɪŋ, ʃiliŋ; L: mbiliŋ
 A: bo, bua; B: bo
 A: bugu, bukk(a); B: bongu
 H: dama; C: -daŋa
 A: dangal; H: dag'ga
 C: esik; K: eskək
 A: kak; I: kak
 B: ki(i)r(i); L: -kirya-
 C: kule; Fp: huru; Fc: kuri
 J: -ndoa; K: od
 B: raga; C: raja
 C: wai; Ek: wVl; En: wel(i)

- E: baŋ, aban; Fp: bongə, vəŋg(w)ɔ
 B: cur-, sur-; C: asur; D: suur, culuk; G: s'us'ul
 A: -dan; C: andong-
 C: kusii; K: kus
 A: šeri; I: seʔe, sile, zeze
 F: tu, t(r)ɔ; I: tolen, tul

- En: bebel, mɪpɪɪl; I: abeeb
 F: d(r)a, ata; L: adiiri, aduulu
 A: hottu, hotta, hortu, hotu; B: kuttu
 B: iare, iere; D: er(r)a, warat
 B: sai; I: s'eʔ
 A: šingyi; J: seŋa, seŋa
 B: tap-; K: pad, faʔa

- F: aji, ija; K: aj
 A: dabu, daabu, doʃu; I: -dabo
 B: dar; C: darap; L: edɔolaana, adalaana
 C: dek, tək; I: dek
 A: deki; D: tik-
 D: -ell-; F: (E)re
 I: gəch; J: gek, gek'
 A: gum; B: kəm-
 A: guri; guur; C: guuli; D: -ugul; G: gora
 B: jak; C: -dak
 A: kas-, kosu; B: kas

| | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| 49, shut | B: kokko; K: kək |
| 49, put, shake | A: kokob, kokop; I: ko-ko |
| 49, sew | I: k'os-; J: k'os̄, k'wos̄e |
| 49, put, touch | B: lolo-, lalla; I: ol-; K: ilbləŋ |
| 49, pour, spread | B: lon; C: loin |
| 49, spread, pour | A: loti; B: lot |
| 49, tie | Ek: mo(o)r-, mur; En: mo(ɔ)r-, mur; I: mər |
| 49, pull, squeeze, shake | B: mu-; En: mɔɔ |
| 49, open, shut | J: naŋ-es; K: ŋaŋ(u) |
| 49, pull, squeeze | B: rac-; K: reac |
| 49, spread | B: sam; C: saŋ |
| 49, tie, open | I: sek; K: sik, zik |
| 49, touch | B: təm-; C: təp- |
| 49, spread, put | B: tən-; I: toonu |
| 49, push, put | A: tuti; J: -tət-, t'ɔɔts |
| 49, pour, shake | A: zuku; B: suk, -zuk, -zək |
| 50, frog | C: amɓokol-a; I: ɓ(w)ɔŋk(')ɔ, ɓank'o |
| 50, crocodile, etc. | B: aruma; F: aroa-; G: -arum |
| 50, elephant, warthog | A: biŋ; H: abi'na |
| 50, warthog, pig | G: burdale; L: boturu |
| 50, baboon | I: cari, acul; K: cil, tsɔra |
| 50, baboon | I: daw, dau, addawa; K: doeak |
| 50, rat, mouse | B: -d(i)ri(ŋ); K: der, der(r) |
| 50, giraffe, gazelle | C: efar, (yi)ifir; D: fira |
| 50, porcupine | D: -ewer-; I: awariŋ, a-weyo? |
| 50, hare | D: fie; I: fu? |
| 50, fish | D: gaaro; Ek: Kare, kərul; En: (k)ulugit, gəwido |
| 50, elephant, warthog | B: girrbo, zirrbe; C: girwa |
| 50, turtle | H: goo'ba; J: kakoɓa |
| 50, hare | Fp: itɔgɔ; Fc: dɔgɔ; L: ittoŋ |
| 50, rat, mouse | B: jilwa; L: -gilli, kili |
| 50, fish | C: kuŋi/o, kiŋaŋ, kuŋum, gonas; Fc: kVnj- |
| 50, rat, mouse | B: kur-, kɔwar, kower-; En: kullo |
| 50, warthog | E: kuTur; I: kuturu, kuɕar, gutar |
| 50, turtle | A: kuura, -ŋkura; B: karawu, korowu |
| 50, hare | H: loola; I: lwələn |
| 50, giraffe, elephant, warthog | B: mədəŋ; G: madaŋ, mədəge, mɪdɪgi |
| 50, monkey | B: ŋei; C: ŋgwei |
| 50, frog | A: ŋkoro-; D: gɔrɔŋ |
| 50, monkey | C: ollu; I: ele |
| 50, lizard | K: tad; L: taddin |

5. Comparison with E

5.1 Introduction

Here I present a my N-S classification of Ehret. Unfortunately I will have to use the old article. The ms. consists of Proto-Nilo-Saharan extracted from the list "Saharan Cognate Sets" identified" (31A). The chosen from among those they are generally und

A comparison of our findings: section 5.4 I survey Ehret's proposals items given in Ehret's support for the classification of his proposed phonetic two very dubious pre-consonant inventory. I reanalysis.

5.2 My Best Isoglosses

I thought that List A.1 above in Ehret to be the case. In fact, 7 were found but not a which could be combined

In presenting Ehret of his un-numbered list 1.4.2.1. above) to make the structure, I present following exposition.

The following are glosses at the various points been made for particular adequate.

Ehret's N-S classification (Gumuz) on the one hand (Central Sudanic) plus

- 49, shut
 49, put, shake
 49, sew
 49, put, touch
 49, pour, spread
 49, spread, pour
 49, tie
 49, pull, squeeze, shake
 49, open, shut
 49, pull, squeeze
 49, spread
 49, tie, open
 49, touch
 49, spread, put
 49, push, put
 49, pour, shake
- 50, frog
 50, crocodile, etc.
 50, elephant, warthog
 50, warthog, pig
 50, baboon
 50, baboon
 50, rat, mouse
 50, giraffe, gazelle
 50, porcupine
 50, hare
 50, fish
 50, elephant, warthog
 50, turtle
 50, hare
 50, rat, mouse
 50, fish
 50, rat, mouse
 50, warthog
 50, turtle
 50, hare
 50, giraffe, elephant, warthog
 50, monkey
 50, frog
 50, monkey
 50, lizard
- B: kokko; K: kək
 A: kokob, kokop; I: ko-ko
 I: k'os-; J: k'os̄, k'wos̄e
 B: lolo-, lalla; I: ol-; K: ilblon̄
 B: lon; C: loin
 A: loti; B: lot
 Ek: mo(o)r-, mur; En: mo(o)r-, mur; I: mōr
 B: mu-; En: mōo
 J: naŋ-es; K: ŋaŋ(u)
 B: rac-; K: reac
 B: sam; C: saŋ
 I: sek; K: sik, zik
 B: tōm-; C: tōp-
 B: ton-; I: toonu
 A: tuti; J: -tət-, t'oots
 A: zuku; B: suk, -zuk, -zək
- C: ambokol-a; I: b(w)onk(')o, bank'o
 B: aruma; F: aroa-; G: -arum
 A: bip; H: abi'na
 G: burdale; L: boturu
 I: cari, acul; K: cil, tsora
 I: daw, dau, addawa; K: doeak
 B: -d(i)ri(ŋ); K: der, der(r)
 C: efar, (yi)ifir; D: fira
 D: -ewer-; I: awariŋ, a-weyo?
 D: fie; I: fu?
 D: gaaro; Ek: Kare, korul; En: (k)ulugit, gəwldo
 B: girrbo, zirrbe; C: girwa
 H: goo'ba; J: kakoba
 Fp: itogō; Fc: dōgō; L: itton̄
 B: jilwa; L: -gilli, kili
 C: kupi/o, kipan̄, kupum, gonas; Fc: kVnj-
 B: kur-, klowar, kower-; En: kullo
 E: kuTur; I: kuturu, kuŋar, gutar
 A: kuura, -ŋkura; B: karawu, korowu
 H: loola; I: lwələn
 B: mādəŋ; G: madaŋ, mādəge, mɪdɪgi
 B: ŋei; C: ŋgwei
 A: ŋkoro-; D: gōrōŋ
 C: ollu; I: ele
 K: tad; L: taddin

5. Comparison with Ehret Classification

5.1 Introduction

Here I present a much more detailed comparison than found in 1.4.2.1 above of my N-S classification with the only serious competing one, that of Christopher Ehret. Unfortunately I do not have access to the revised version (Ehret Forth.) so I will have to use the older typescript one (undated ms., but ca. 1984) plus Ehret's 1989 article. The ms. consists of two parts: a 51-page text "The Phonological Reconstruction of Proto-Nilo-Saharan" and a 420-page untitled list of starred forms.¹ Examples extracted from the list are given on pp. 31B-49 of the article as "Sample List of Nilo-Saharan Cognate Sets" and "a small selection out of the total corpus of roots so far identified" (31A). The examples are somewhat modified from the list and they are chosen from among those with the highest numbers of representative families, but they are generally unchanged insofar as the criticisms of 5.4 and 5.5 below apply.

A comparison of actual proposed reconstructions reveals a wide divergence in our findings: section 5.2 based on my best isoglosses and 5.3 based on Ehret's best. In 5.4 I survey Ehret's proposed isoglosses as a whole and find that the more than 1200 items given in Ehret ms. and the semantic arguments of Ehret 1989 provide no real support for the classification given in his 1989 article. Finally I look into the nature of his proposed phonological correspondences (5.5) and find them to be based on two very dubious premises: the nature of the proposed family tree and the proto-consonant inventory. Nevertheless, this work contains much of value for future reanalysis.

5.2 My Best Isoglosses as Reflected in Ehret's Work

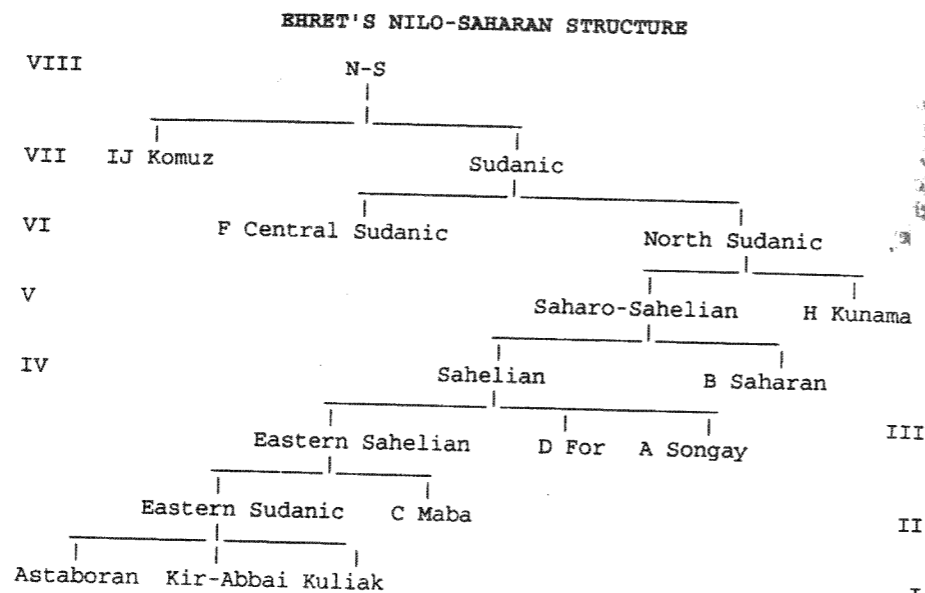
I thought that looking for the reflections of my 16 "excellent" (**) isoglosses of List A.1 above in Ehret's work would show nearly total overlap, but this proved not to be the case. In fact, more than half of them (9) were not found in Ehret's list at all, 7 were found but not as isoglosses, and one is divided between two of Ehret's items, which could be combined into an isogloss.

In presenting Ehret's examples, I will refer to them by my own page-numbering of his un-numbered list. I also take the liberty to condense his items, following conventions of this volume. However, I will use Ehret's N-S structure (as given in 1.4.2.1. above) to make decisions as to isogloss status. Because of the complexity of the structure, I present here (next page) a diagrammatic version for reference in the following exposition.

The following are suggested as reasonable requirements for establishing isoglosses at the various levels. These are intended as generalities. Once a firm case has been made for particular correspondences, less evidence may be accepted as adequate.

Ehret's N-S consists of two top-level subgroups: I-J "Komuz" (i.e. Koman plus Gumuz) on the one hand and "Sudanic" (Sud.) on the other. Sudanic consists of F (Central Sudanic) plus everything else (called by Ehret "North Sudanic"- abbreviated

No. Sud.). This means that for an item to count as an isogloss for N-S, it surely must occur in both I-J and either F or No. Sud. or both. It is easy to check I-J and F, but No. Sud. is extremely complex and I have not yet found an item which is truly characteristic of No. Sud. in Ehret's list. Starting from the top down, I will refer to an N-S isogloss as "Level VIII" in Ehret's classification.



See 5.3 below for details of the Level I groups.

North Sudanic consists of H Kunama and the rest, called "Saharo-Sahelian" (S-S, Level V). It is easy to check F and H under North Sudanic to find a level-VII isogloss, but I have not found an item in Ehret's list which is truly characteristic of the complex S-S group as a whole.

A Level-VI isogloss must be found in both H and S-S. S-S (Level V) is very complex, having two subgroups: B Saharan and "Sahelian" (Level IV). It is easy to check H and B for a Level VI isogloss. Sahelian is complex, having three subfamilies: A Songay, D For, and Eastern Sahelian (Level III). It is easy to check Level IV using B and both A and D.

Level III is Eastern Sahelian and is hard to check because, although C is easy, the other member, Eastern Sudanic (Level II), is complex. Thus, A, D, and C will suffice for a Level III isogloss. Eastern Sudanic (Level II) has three parts: "Astaboran" (E1,3,7- my Ek without E5), "Kir-Abbaian" (Kir: my En plus E5 and Jebel: E4 plus G Berta), and K Kuliak. For a Level-II isogloss, two or all three of the sub-families are required. Level I families require a majority of each sub-family: Astaboran: two or three of E1, E3, E7; Kir-Abbaian: both Kir and Jebel; Kuliak: two or three of Ik, Soo, Nyangi.

The above may seem confusing because of the complexity of the family tree, so that a summary is in order. In order to achieve isogloss status at the various levels, the following "ideal" or practical combinations are needed:

| Level | Ideal | Practical |
|-------------------------|--|------------------|
| VIII N-S | IJ and Sudanic | IJ and F |
| VII Sudanic | F and No. Sudanic | F and H |
| VI No. Sudanic | H and Saharo-Sahelian | H and B |
| V Saharo-Sahelian | B and Sahelian | B and A and D |
| IV Sahelian | 2/3 of A, D, and Eastern Sahelian | A and D |
| III Eastern Sahelian | C and Eastern Sudanic | Same |
| II Eastern Sudanic | 2/3 of Astaboran, Kir-Abbaian, Kuliak | Same |
| I | See above just before this table. | |

"Excellent" isoglosses of List A.1 which are not found in Ehret's list (or are scattered among items in a way that I did not detect) are #3, 4, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 15. The following items of List A.1 are found, given here with page refs. to Ehret's List or to the accompanying text (T). Abbreviations are to my units.

#1 **ar+ 'belly, etc.'
p.362: *aare 'intestines'
K: *ar₁
H: ar+da

E1: Dongola: aare
'interior, inner part, inside'

#2 **ar+ 'rain, etc.' (T40 as *har-)
p. 302: *ār 'rain'
A: hārī 'water, rain'
D: arə
E: *Ek: E1,5,7 and E4,9

#5 **+bi ~ +bo 'wing, etc.'
p.17: *(a)bf 'upper arm'
B: bīvī
C: kabi+k 'armpit'
I: T: ābī 'upper arm, wing, branch'

#6 **bo* 'many, etc.'p. 6 (and T31B) **bo* 'be much, many,

extensive, big'

A: *bob+ow* 'very'K: I: *bo* 'be deep'F: **bo* 'be big'H: *bub+ia* 'all'E9a: Shilluk: *bop* 'large'p. 19: **bò* 'big'B: Daza: *bo, bu*F: **bò*G: *bo+i-* 'get fat'J: *o+bo+ma*#7 ***bofan* 'ashes, etc.'p. 21: **bù* 'ground'K: **bu* 'dust'F: **bù* 'land'E1: Dong.: *bun* 'bottom'E2: Me'en: *bwii* 'earth'#14 ***nV* 'say, etc.'p. 79: **nēe?* 'say'A: *nè*B: K: *nyi+me* 'conversation,
to talk, converse'F: **ni*#16 ***+ti+t+* 'fall or descend, etc.'p. 232: **TeT* 'teach to walk'A: *tété*H: *tate*

Only one of the Ehret items attains isogloss status at any level if we accept reasonably stringent criteria. The one exception is #6: combining the two Ehret items creates an N-S isogloss since it includes J and F. Note that Ehret inconsistently includes F in both of his two items, once as **bo*, once as **bo*. Level VII also applies because of the inclusion of both F and H. Level VI follows with H and B. The combination of representatives from Ehret's Jebel (G), "Kir" (E9a Shilluk), and K might qualify as an "Eastern Sudanic" isogloss at Level II, but C is missing at Level III, D at Level IV.

In #1, one might consider taking K and E1 as constituting evidence for "Eastern Sudanic" status, but I would not accept the single E1 example as being strong enough for this. For #2, the Ehret items constitute a Level IV isogloss since it includes A and D. In #7, inclusion of E1, E2, and K could be considered as (weak) evidence for "Eastern Sudanic" status, but certainly no higher isogloss is possible on the basis of the items given.

#5, 14, and 16 are typical of the problems of finding isoglosses with such a tree structure. Since most levels have a simple group posed against "everything else", it is easy to check the simple groups, but rare to find enough representation further down to support the "everything else" branches. For example, #5 has BCI, #14 has ABF. All of these (BCI in the first case and ABF in the second) are at different levels and none has the representation in the complementary branches.

The differences result mainly from different decisions about what constitutes plausible phonological correspondences. But other considerations enter, e.g. in the case of #1, it seems that Ehret simply missed B Tubu and representatives of Ek other than E1 Nubian. The "semantic polarization" I accepted to allow inclusion of C Aiki

'outside' is risky. Perhaps *ra, ya* (A Songay) is not acceptable under Ehret's criteria and also *+la* in Gumuz, but my experience with numerous examples puts these together.

My combining of *bi* and *bo* in #5 may have been a wrong decision, as may have been Ehret's splitting of my #6 into two sets. (Note **bo* 'head' on p.18, found in AKCHI, not an N-S isogloss in Ehret's scheme, but in mine if one accepts the doubtful pair A *boŋ* and K Ik *ɔb* 'cheek'). My #7 always includes a nasal final and may not be really comparable to Ehret's *bu*, although Ehret accepts E1 *bun*. My #14 is much more adventurous than Ehret's corresponding item, essentially reducing the morpheme to *-n-* rather than *ne ~ ni*. Finally, Ehret's #16 is very specialized semantically and it seems that he missed the more interesting wider-spread form.

It may not be possible to arrive at clearcut criteria for allowable semantic range (see 1.1.2.3 above), so phonological regularity must take precedence. Experience in analyzing the data of particular language phyla and geographical regions is the best pragmatic guide to semantic decisions and certainly various investigators must respect differences of opinion in these matters. I call on more neutral outside observers to weigh the evidence and contribute their input to the ongoing process of comparative Nilo-Saharan.

5.3 Ehret's Best Isoglosses as Reflected in My Work

Here I am being a bit presumptuous since I do not have Ehret's explicit judgments as to isoglosses. I am basing "best isoglosses" on my own analysis of the data he presents.

I went through and sought those examples having widest representation of the 12 families I identify: A Songay through L Kadu. Ehret did not include the last-named family. He mentions (ms. 30B) that the idea of Kado as N-S can now be tested as a result of his reconstructions- perhaps this will appear in the published version. Other differences between our systems are: Ehret combines I and J as [extended] Koman or "Komuz". E East Sudanic is structured differently by Ehret as follows (including Berta and Kuliak, which I do not consider to be East Sudanic):

a) Astaboran: E1 Nubian, E3 Nera, E7 Tama,

b) Kir-Abbaian:

Jebel: E4 plus G Berta

Kir: E2,4,5,6,8,9

c) Kuliak

Thus, application of my system to Ehret's list introduces some distortion, but I think it has no little or no effect on arriving at the "best" N-S isoglosses for reasons which will become clear here and in 5.4 below. For "best isogloss" in Ehret's list, I used two criteria: i) being found in both branches of Ehret's scheme (I-J "Komuz" and F Central Sudanic as explained in 5.2) and ii) occurring in 6 to 8 families. Only one is found in 8 families and none is found in more than 8. I discount occasional occurrences in parts of E East Sudanic below the level which I use for isoglosses (two or more of Ek members E1,3,5,7 and three or more of En: E2,4,6,8,9).

5.3.1 Incomparable Items

Of the 15 "best", I did not encounter the five below in my work. Judgments as to isogloss status refer to my system.

p. 298: *Mb 'take hold of, pick up' (T41: *hāb)

A: hāw 'bind, attach'

B: háp 'lift up'

D: -əb- 'carry'

F: *ba 'lift'

H: ab- 'conduct, escort'

I: haḅ 'carry water or liquid'

Also in E1 Dongolawi.

I did not explicitly cover the fields of 'attach, lift, conduct' and this could easily account for my not finding this item in a very fuzzy semantic area (my S.S. 25). Note the tone difference between the two Ehret proto-forms. With some problems in phonology and semantics, this would perhaps be N-S *hab.

p. 314: *yéḏ 'to call (by name)'; *yed 'name'

K: *yed 'name'

C: -er- 'speak, say'

D: k+ər+io 'name'

F: *yi 'to (call by) name'

H: k+ida

I: yér 'say name'

Also in E1, E3 and in E9.

p. 333: *wās 'broaden, widen (i.v.)'

A: wāsd 'be wide'

B: wās+ām 'yawning, to yawn'

D: was+rye 'wide'

F: *wa 'space, room'

H: ossa+ko- 'increase, augment'

I: wās 'to tassel, of grain'

These two items would be *N-S in my system, with some problems with phonology in the first (*yld ~ ylr) and semantic spread in the second (*was).

p. 337: *wer 'to increase'

A: wārgá 'be big, thick, fat, grow bigger'

B: k+ūrā 'big', wur+a 'become big'; wār 'recover from serious illness (sense of 'to rise)'

K: Soo wer 'many'

D: əwər 'spread out'

F: *wu ?

H: ora- 'exaggerate'

I: wārū+p+a+ 'thick of grass, tree' Also in E1,5 and E9.

I did not explicitly include 'increase, grow, etc.' Perhaps N-S *wVr based on ABK in my system, but other semantics here approaches unacceptable.

p. 366 (and T46): *lāl 'abuse (verbally), shout at'

A: lālī 'curse'

B: lān (<lal+n ?) 'abuse, curse'

K: Ik lel+f- 'be angry'

F: *lā 'shout'

H: lal- 'denigrate'

I: lāl-gwō-sōk 'persuade, incite to do s.t.' (lit.: lāl -word or speech-repeatedly).

Acceptable as N-S **lal in my system.

Summary of above five items: all five problematic N-S isoglosses in my system.

5.3.2 Comparable Items

The remaining ten are as follows:

p. 14: *bè 'to sit', *bēt^h 'to sit, stay, wait'

A: bētū 'wait for, keep watch on s.o.' (error for batu ?)

K: Ik ep 'to sleep'

C: bi 'lie down'

F: Balese ūpt 'to sit'

I: bè 'to be (s.t.)'

J: *be 'to sit'

Also in E2 Murle and E9 *Nilotic

The Songay item seems to be incorrect (Prost 1956: 298 gives batu). I found the fragment: A: bat-, batu 'wait'; I: O: bat- 'sleep'. Not convincing as an isogloss.

p. 192: *tīm, tūm 'finish, complete'

A: tīmmè 'be finished'

C: dum 'all'

D: tīme 'total'

F: *tu 'all'

H: tumma 'all'

I: tīm

Also in E9a Shilluk tum.

p. 196 *(a)l'ee 'stem, trunk'

K: Ik ats^a 'tree'

F: *t'i 'tree trunk'

G: ts'i+ts'i+a 'tree'

H: sā 'stalk'

I: àt'e 'bamboo'; O: c'e 'tree'

Also in E4 -ca, -sā 'tree'.

In the first item above, I utilized S.S. 16: 'finish, death', not S.S. 1: quantity as in Ehret's examples. In fact, I have a Fragment 'all': C dum, tum; H tumm+a. See my #355 **tEm+ Arabic tmm and Cushitic dlam. My guess that the item is an Arabic loan is supported by Alan Kaye (p.c.). Either set seems plausible: Ehret's has a high vowel while mine has i ~ e ~ a. As given, the item would be *S-C.

The second is my #27 *d₂a found in BKCFpGHIJ. The Ehret item suggests that there are two overlapping forms, one with d₂-, the other with a palatal or fricative. But in no way is this item indicative of an underlying dental: it is S-C as it stands.

p. 229 (T37): *t'èl 'lick'; t'èlm 'tongue'

A: dèenè (<delme ?)

B: təlām, Kanembu dəlām, Td: term+eso

C: Mb: delmi+k

F: *dra

H: tala- 'taste, relish'; tala 'palate'

I: t'èf 'lick'

Also in E2,4

p. 309: *óó? 'call'

B: Z,B: a 'name'

K: *'œ

D: ú- 'say'

F: *ò'ú 'be noisy'

G: h+uuū 'name'

H: au-

I: ó 'say'

J: Se: o' 'sing'

Also in E1,2

My #357 **TEI+N+ includes all of the above left except H Kunama and adjoins K Kuliak, D For, J Gumuz, and L Kadu. But the item is areal: strikingly similar to several in Afrasian and others in Niger-Congo, it cannot be considered as *N-S.

The right-hand item is the only Ehret item with 8 families represented. It overlaps with my #65 *oi ~ ow, though I do not have the gloss 'name' nor the F and G items, but do have items in L Kadu. It is *N-S as it stands above.

p. 310: *(a)ya 'mother' T44: *(a)yāa
B: yā, Daza: aya
C: A: ya
D: ryə
F: *ya
H: *ya-
J: Sai yaaya

Also in E1 and *En: E2,4,6,8.

p. 313: *ye, ya, yo 'go'
A: yè 'return', yè+nà 'go ahead'
B: K: yā+t 'carry away, conduct, bring to place'
C: -ya- 'enter, -ye- 'travel'
F: *yo 'go'
H: yo- 'arrive'
I: T: *yà 'go', yé 'escape'
Also in E9 Nilotic.

Left: my item #279 *ya has also K Kuliak, *E, and L Kadu forms. But this item is a "nursery term" also found in Proto-Bantu, Chadic, Cushitic, and Arabic. I also have a Fragment of form 'person, man': ya- in BDEI (could perhaps be considered as *Core). As it stands, it would be *S-C, if not symbolic.

The right-hand one is divided between my #177 II ayo and 184 II *+ja, which combined have CFpHIJL. As it stands above, it could be N-S *yE.

p. 314: *yen 'meat'
B: Daza: yini
K: I: in 'animal'
D: n+ino
F: *ne 'flesh'
G: ni
H: ana 'fleshy part of mammae of some animals'
I: T: yin 'suet, fat', ā+yin 'oil'; Ko: yen, O: jini 'fat'

Also in E5 as k+won, k+wūn [?]

Overlaps with my #75 *Si(N)+. Ehret and I made different phonological choices and this leads to divergent glosses. As it stands above, would be N-S *(y)in.

p. 382 (T46): *lul. 'dark, black'
B: K: kəlūm 'black (of night)', Daza: k+ula 'black'
C: Mb: luluok/luluitu
D: lul 'night'
F: *lu
H: lu+mmu- 'grow dark', k+ullu- 'be dark', umma (<ulma ?) 'black, dark'
I: T: ullá 'black dog' Also in E1,5 and *En: E2,4,8

Comment: part of this one is in my #146 lul ~ lum+ 'cold' and part in Fragment 'black, dark, night' C: lu(liok), wulo(o); D: lool, lul; F: lu-. But I do not include

here my #303 *Vm(m)ai. There is also a Fragment 'grass, green' C: luhō, -lida; E lawa, luum; F: luwe. The semantic connection 'grass, green, wet, cold, dark, night' seems to be real, but I hesitate to equate 'green' and 'night'. As above, *S-C only.

p. 406: *se? 'bite, tooth'
B: Z: se-, B: sayi- 'eat'
C: Mb -is- 'bite'
D: así 'bite'
F: *sé? 'tooth'
G: θi+ra 'eat'
I: T: sé? 'tooth'
J: S,Se,K: sa, se 'eat'

Partially found in my #70 *si 'burn, eat, bite' and #72 *Sa 'eat, burn, food', but I did not connect them to 'tooth'. As above, *S-C sl.

In summary, the ten comparable fare less well than the five I missed: three are N-S in my system and four are S-C.

5.4 Ehret's Reconstructions as Isoglosses

5.4.1 Isogloss Survey

In addition to the 15 "best isoglosses" there are 36 reconstructed items in Ehret's list having five representative families (usually plus parts of East Sudanic) or having more than five but not being isoglosses. These are as follows, with represented families indicated (using my system):

- p. 15 *bek^h 'person' BKFIJ plus E8
- p. 18 *bo 'head' AKCHI
- p. 38 *miji/muji 'star, yellow' ABKCF plus E7 and *En: E2,8,9
- p. 56 *di? 'burn' AKDFH
- p. 57 *dol 'sky, heavens' ABKFH plus E5 and E6
- p. 61 *dee or dee 'say' AKFHI
- p. 69 *dwār 'attach, 'put together' BKFHI plus E4
- p. 75 *nde (conjunction stem) ABKFH plus E9
- p. 78 *ne, en (near demonstrative) AKDFHI plus E1 and E4,9
- p. 93 *dork^hw 'stay' AKBDI plus E2
- p. 143 *ngwe 'be' AKBFH
- p. 171 *p^hē 'rise up' BKDHI plus E4
- p. 196 *(a)l^hee 'stem, trunk' FKGHI
- p. 206 *tāk^h 'find (out)' BKCHI plus E9
- p. 238 *ūrk^h 'enter, insert' BKDHI plus E4
- p. 239 (T38) *tū 'rise' ABKFI plus E4,9
- p. 250 *tees 'sand' BFHIJ plus E3 and E4,9
- p. 256 *ka, ke, ki (prepositions) ABKDHI plus *En: E2,4,8,9
- p. 260 (T39) *kōk^h 'knock, tap, hit repeatedly' ABKHI plus E1, E9
- p. 264 *akó 'breast' ACHIJ plus E1 and E9
- p. 276 *k^hose 'belly' BKCHI plus E5 and E9

- p. 282 **akʰi*, *akʰi* 'inside of mouth' AKDEH
 p. 302 **ʔi?* 'produce (fruit, growth, offspring)' AKFHI
 p. 327 **wá* 'leak, ooze' AKDFI plus E1 and E4,9
 p. 330 **wár* 'take' BDFHI plus E4
 p. 333 **wáat* 'extract, pull off or out, detach' ABKFH plus E1,9
 p. 338 **wf* 'kill, die' AKCDHI (see discussion in 4.3 below)
 p. 343 **wɛŋ* or *ʔɔŋ* 'eye' CDFHE
 p. 345 (T43) **Wa* 'person' BDGHI plus E3,5 and E9
 p. 351 **rāŋw* 'glow' AKCHI plus E9
 p. 351 **rée* 'drip, ooze, bleed', (*a*)*rée* 'blood' ABCFI plus E2,E9
 p. 369 **leeβ* 'be weak, infirm, feeble' ABKDH
 p. 370 **lè*, *lè* ('in, at' postposition) ABDFHI plus E3,5
 p. 374 **lɔ́* 'grasp' BKDFI plus E4,9
 p. 394 (T41) **ser* 'put straight, in order' ABCFI plus E1
 p. 406 **sē?* 'even, level, straight, true' BCFHI plus E4

Of the above, most do not qualify as potential isoglosses in Ehret's system because they do not have representatives in both major branches. The only N-S isoglosses among them are those on pp. 15, 61, 69, 78, 196, 239, 250, 302, 327, 330, 351 (second item), 370, 374, 406.

Thus, there are in the Ehret list 29 N-S isoglosses justified by his family-tree structure having representatives in five or more families (the 15 of 5.3 above and the 14 just listed). But of the first 15, only eight meet the isogloss requirements of my system. An inspection of the other 14 items reveals that all meet my criteria insofar as representation in branches is concerned except for possibly 250 (not accepting IJ as enough for Core isogloss status) so that 22 in all meet my representational criteria. This is not so say that I would accept all of them on examination of phonology and semantics. I have already questioned the one on p. 18 in 5.2 above and others are problematical, but I will not examine them in detail here.

Looking at the corpus (Ehret's list) as a whole, I did a sample of every tenth page (pp. 1, 11, 21, etc. through 421, but 360 in place of the 361 I missed in my numbering). The list items are arranged by initial segment (56 different ones) in a roughly articulatory order with a new segment beginning a new page, so that some final pages of a section have only one item each. I counted 131 items in all: an average of 131/43 or 3.05 per page.

The numbers for representative families per item are: zero: 2, one: 23, two: 52, three: 38, four: 12, five: 4. The particular pages of the sample did not include any with more than five families represented. East Sudanic isoglosses are rare in the list because they usually represent too few E.S. sub-families. Only the items of pp. 282, 343 qualify among the above. There are 18 putative Level-VIII (N-S) isoglosses and 12 of Level VII found among the 131 sample items, representing 22 items in all (some qualify at both levels).

Thus, only about 13.7% of the sample items (18/131) are Nilo-Saharan isoglosses, i.e. found in both of the top-level subgroups according to Ehret's classificat-

ion. The total number of items is about 1281 (420 pages @ about 3.05 per page).² This means about 176 (or 13.7% of 1284) in the entire list if the sample is representative. The N-S isoglosses found in the sample generally are found in few families: five families: 2, four: 5, three: 9, two: 2 (average of foregoing: 61/18 or about 3.4). Of the items in 5.3 above, only the p. 61 and second of p. 151 items happened to occur in the sample.

5.4.2 Criticisms

5.4.2.1 Inadequate Supporting Data Sets

Compare these overall results. Of the Ehret reconstructions, there are approximately 176 N-S isoglosses in an average of 3.4 families each. Only 23 of the 176 occur in more than four families. My 173 proposed N-S isoglosses have an average family representation of 5.8. The total numbers are very close, but recall that I excluded many potential N-S isoglosses as being possibly symbolic, areal, or shared strongly by N-S and Afrasian or Niger-Congo (the exact number is 78). Many of these are included in Ehret's list and are counted among the estimated 176 Ehret isoglosses. Ehret also included grammatical morphemes, which I did not (these being treated in my 1989 article). Thus it is safe to say that I have considerably more and higher-quality proposed isoglosses than in Ehret's list.

Why are so many of Ehret's most likely isoglosses represented in so few families? First of all, the list is a list of "cognate sets" and does not seem to display attention to explicit criteria for isoglosses. For example, many items are found in only one or more rarely even zero families. Examples of these:

- p. 1 **ḅāl* 'salt' I plus E4,E9
 p. 6 **ḅil* 'break apart' I plus E1,9
 p. 80 **neŋ* 'give' E3 and E4,9
 p. 81 **nikʰ* 'tooth' E3 and E2,4

I do not consider the East Sudanic representation in any of these examples to be sufficient for isogloss status in either my or Ehret's structures, although the second and fourth ones can be expanded to *E status with further examples from other E.S. sub-families.

Second, it reflects the unrealistic structure of the Ehret N-S "family tree". At the very top, there are two major branches of which one is a small family (Komuz) and the other consists of a relatively cohesive family (Central Sudanic) plus "everything else". Thus, one can have an isogloss for N-S with representatives in only Komuz and Central Sudanic. Many such occur in the list, e.g. on pp. 1-5, there are three such:

- **ḅad* or **ḅar* 'large' in FI plus E9
 **ḅia?* 'inner shoulder' in F(I-J) plus *En: E2,8,9
 **ḅi* 'much, many' in FI plus E8

I would count I and J as separate, so that the second item would have three families, but recall that the *average representation* of Ehret's items is only about 3.4.

The structure with one family posed against "everything else" is repeated at Level VII (Sudanic vs. the rest), Level VI (North Sudanic), Level V (B Saharan vs. the rest), and Level III (C Maba vs. the rest). This makes it easy to find lexical items shared by one "half" at these levels but difficult to determine anything for the "other half" because it depends on the complex structure below the node. It is presumably a result of finding "diagnostic" phonological features rather than looking at the complex bundles of cross-cutting isoglosses. (See Anttila 1989: Ch. 15 for a discussion of this matter with respect to Indo-European).

5.4.2.2 Reconstructions, Phonology, and Geolinguistics

The above would not be a legitimate criticism if Ehret's N-S structure is essentially correct, i.e. if it really reflects the facts about Nilo-Saharan. I think this is unlikely for several reasons.

The first of these is a characteristic of Ehret's method, seen in his other reconstructive work to date: the segmental system of the proto-language is taken to be very close to that of the present-day language having the most complicated consonantal inventory, in this case, Koman, in particular Twampa (Uduk). We have the astonishing result that one language (not a classical written language!) has remained almost unchanged while all others have deviated far from the proto-language. This is the old Semitic (or more saliently Afrasian) fallacy: "Proto-Afrasian or Proto-Semitic is very much like Arabic (usually Classical Arabic with all the consonants)".

The attractive feature of this "maximalist" alternative is that it makes it possible to account for nearly all correspondences as reductions (mergers) from a rich proto-system. But it flies in the face of common sense and experience in other language phyla in which splits are at least as common as mergers. I will return to this in 5.5 below.

Geolinguistically, Ehret's classification is also astonishing. Refer now to the linguistic map as well as the classification scheme. Let us start at the bottom and work up. Ehret's East Sudanic is questionable in my view because of the inclusion of Kuliak (about which, as already noted, Greenberg had doubts) and G Berta, which Ehret places with the Jebel Group. As has already been noted, Berta has had strong lexical influence on Jebel but grammatically is not close. In current work (Forth. e), I have found that Berta-Jebel is clearly anomalous: Berta vs. other East Sudanic shows a much lower level of lexical commonality.

Ehret's "East Sahelian" poses C Maba vs. "East Sudanic". In my work, I have found no such clearcut distinction between neighboring C Maba and D For as to place one coordinate to my Core Group with the other at a higher level. Truly astonishing, though, is placing faraway Songay as a coordinate with D For and "East Sahelian". At the next level up, then, we find B Saharan coordinate with what has gone before. Then comes Kunama, isolated off in the Eritrean hills (geographically alongside only E3 Nera).

The migratory or diffusional explanations of this weird geolinguistic structure

will require very strong supporting evidence. In my scheme, Songay and Saharan are both peripheral linguistically as they are geographically (along with Kuliak, which is tucked away in a corner of Uganda).

The top two levels are also hard to accept. F Central Sudanic is surely closer to the lower families than are Songay or Saharan, both of which have always been recognized as problematical within N-S. In fact, Greenberg had Central Sudanic in his "Chari-Nile" alongside East Sudanic, Berta, and Kunama.

Placing I-J "Komuz" as the most deviant family in N-S makes sense only if one accepts the "maximalist" phonological method. Geolinguistically, "Komuz" is presently located near the N-S center and neighboring to G and parts of E and F. Lexically, bonds to E and L (Kadu- not considered by Ehret) are strong. I have not seen any refutations of my grammatical isomorphs, especially those centering on the fundamental categories of number and gender (Bender 1989b, 1991a). It is hard to see how these could be reconciled with the removal of I-J from my "Core Group" (EIJL) and with Ehret's placing of families A and B.

5.4.2.3 Sources

Another problem is imbalance of utilization of sources. Of course there is an inevitable dimension to this in the uneven documentation in the literature. Because of the many languages and much data available, East Sudanic, especially E1 Nubian and E9 Nilotic, are much over-represented in both Greenberg's and Ehret's work. Look over the examples in 5.2 and 5.3 above for the sprinkling of E1 and especially E9. This problem of uneven representation also applies to the overuse of several other languages such as A Songay, B Kanuri, E4 Gaam, for which relatively abundant data is available.

In the 51-page pre-publication paper "The Phonological Reconstruction of Proto-Nilo-Saharan" (p.4) accompanying the reconstruction list, Ehret explains his policy towards sources. He uses a single reliable source for each language (with occasional use of supplementary sources) in order to avoid inconsistencies. Sources are rated as "first-level reliability" which "...mark[ed] both segmental and prosodic features on either the phonetic or phonological level.", second-level "...which appear accurately to represent segmentary phonology or phonetics,..." and third-level "... which were reliable on consonant representations and usually consistent if inadequate on vowel marking."

This is a reasonable policy, but it does have the drawback of unduly limiting the data base. Using my families as guide, Ehret's list on p. 4 includes the following: A: one: Kaado; B: Kanuri: one plus a supplemental one; K: one; D: one; F: Moru-Madi, Mangbetu, Logbara and all others; H: one; E1: Dongolawi; E3: one; E4: Gaam; E8: Daju; E9a: Colo (Shilluk), Jieng (Dinka), and Naath (Nuer); E9b: Masai and Teso; I: Twampa (Uduk). Sources for C Maba, G Berta, J Gumuz are not given. It is clear from the lists that other sources were used and I am sure many new sources which appeared in the past decade will have been consulted for revision of the work.

Evaluating Ehret's proposed isoglosses forces the realization that most of his forms are not isoglosses at all, as has already been seen. But consider a few more examples from those explicitly given as "N-S cognate sets". Opening the pages of the text at random, I found these on p. 39. I use Ehret's groupings here where they differ from mine with abbreviations: N for "North Sudanic" and E for "East Sudanic". I now order the families from top to bottom according to Ehret's scheme.

**kókh* 'tap' INBAEK

N is represented by a single item from E1 Dongolawi and E by a single item from Shilluk plus the Kuliak one.

**hóom* 'heap, hump, lump, mound, curved surface' INHAE

N is represented by Dongolawi and E by E4 Gaam and E9 Luo.

**khót* 'tear off, pull up or off' INBAE

N is represented by Dongolawi and E by Shilluk.

**k'éel* 'horn' JNHAE

N is represented by E3 Nera and E by E2 "SW Surma" and E4 Gaam.

To me, both the use of single languages to characterize large groups and the failure to check for adequate representation invalidates all these as possible N-S isoglosses. In fact, there are glaring inconsistencies in these examples. N (No.Sud) includes everything except IJF. How, then, can Dongolawi or Nera (single languages, both belonging to the Astaboran branch of E) be taken as representative of N? In each case, only one or two of E2 SW Surma, E4 Gaam, E9 Shilluk and Luo, and K Kuliak are taken as representing E (E. Sud.). What this means is that neither N nor E is adequately represented herein and that without either F or N, none of these is an isogloss for N-S. In fact, none of these items is an isogloss for anything above possibly (weakly) E for the first and last one and Kir-Abbaian for the second one.³

The last example corresponds to my #142 *k^hil+* for which I have ABDHE. In my scheme, the involvement of Level III Outliers A Songay and B Saharan plus nearly enough to bring in Satellite-Core justifies the isogloss as a weak one. In fact, if I included J Sese -my data show *k'əla*, not *k'ela* as in Ehret's example- the case for Core and Satellite-Core would both be made, but the vowel *ə* does not fit the pattern while *e* does.

5.4.3 Ehret's Semantic Arguments

In the 1983 and especially the 1989 articles, Ehret augments the usual phonological argumentation by seeking semantic bases for sub-classification. Consider the following example (1989: 40-1 and also T43) used to justify the "Sahelian" group (A Songay, D For, and "East Sahelian"):

**wi* 'kill', found in:

A: *wí*

C: Mb -*w*-

**wi* 'die', found in:

I: T: *wú* 'die'

F: **wi*

D: -*v*-

K: I: *iw* 'hit with stick'

E7: T: *wi* (?) 'shoot'

H: *wi* 'be quiet, disappear'

The F item occurs only in the 1989 article. Ehret does not give the form of the E7 item. In his argument he also gives other (complementary) roots in the semantic domain. The point is that the split between the glosses 'kill' and 'die' supports the "Sahelian" group vs. the rest. My data contain a Fragment (could be upgraded to a weak isogloss in Satellite-Core):

'die': C: Mb *oy*, Ms. *iy*, *Auy*; D For *woi*, *wayo*, I: *Owee*, *wei*, *Kowii*, *wu*, *wo?*;
'kill': C: *Kobeweya*, Ms *iyaw*, *iwi*; Fc **hwí*, H: Kunama *iya-fa-* (lit. 'hit-throw').

The additional data for C, Fc, H show that the situation is not so simple in two ways: i) *w* and *y* are both involved, ii) C, D, and F all provide partial counter-examples to Ehret's distribution.

A second example is that of pp. 44-5, said to support the "North Sudanic" group: H plus "Saharo-Sahelian", i.e. this Level VI group vs. I-J and F.

**wit*' 'mouth' found in
D, H, "Kir-Abbaian"

**t'wah* found in
I, F

I did not find these in the ms., but did find **oot'wo?* on p. 201, found in DHENI, presumably representing an earlier treatment in which the two roots were combined and did not have the distribution stated in the 1989 article. The items are found in my work as a Satellite-Core item #328 **(n)dO*, found in DFcGHEN and as a Fragment B: *te*, I: *t'(w)a*. My treatment cuts across Ehret's: Fc is in one form and I in the other. Furthermore, **do* is found in Niger-Congo and **da* 'tongue' in *Mande, so that the status of this item as *N-S is not clear.

A third example, **da* 'foot, leg' (1989: 43 and list p. 85 as **da*), is used to help justify "Saharo-Sahelian" B plus A,D "East Sahelian"). The root is said to be found elsewhere (FJ) as **da* 'go'. As 'foot, leg' it is:

B: Kanembu *do*, Z: *dai*

C: Mb: *jak*, 'footprint' *ja*; Mm: *dya* 'thigh'

E9: Shilluk (Colo): *da+to* 'hoof' (1989: 43 says this is Nuer; Heasty 1937: 65 gives Colo 'hoof' *dado* or *dato*; I did not find it in my Nuer sources).

The distribution in B plus "East Sahelian" is weak without either A or D included. I have Fragment 'foot, leg' B: *dei*, *dai*, *dao*; K: *de(a)*. The inclusion of the K item missed by Ehret would strengthen his case slightly, but in my system, B and K together indicate a possible ancient retention from *N-S.

To summarize, Ehret's "morpho-semantic" arguments based on roots with complementary distribution of variants works fairly well at the lowest levels ("East Sahelian" and "Eastern Sudanic", v. 1989: 39-40), since they really amount mostly to

low-level isoglosses) but do not stand up at higher levels. I believe this is because his overall N-S structure is wrong in the ways already indicated.

The method is subject to the risk of "finding what you want to find". Given the notorious fickleness of semantic change, we cannot expect *consistent* differentiation of meaning of the 'breast / chest' type in widely separated branches of a family. With Ehret's N-S structure having so many levels and so many "one against everything" nodes, it is to be expected that sets such as ABCDH or ABKC will share glosses. These could serve as evidence for "North Sudanic" and "Saharo-Sahelian" respectively (although the first is much stronger than the second). In fact, either of these distributions would make sense in my system also: the first as an "excellent" isogloss found in two Outliers and three Satellites, the second in all three "outliers" plus one Satellite.

5.5 Ehret's Phonology

5.5.1 An Overstated Consonant System

We come now to the strongest part of Ehret's work: his attention to phonetic detail. Unfortunately, much of the detailed work is counter-productive because it rests on a fundamental error.

In the 1984 ms. text (p. 9), Ehret sets up a *N-S phonology having 40 consonants plus four labialized varieties (*mb*, etc.). This results from the assumption that *N-S had essentially the consonant system of present-day Twampa (Uduk) with six positions and five manners of articulation of stops. Even Twampa's near relatives (Komo, Opo, Kwama) do not have this plethora of consonants (Bender 1989: 260-6) and it is found nowhere else in N-S. The fallacy of the "maximalist" reconstruction of *N-S is easily seen with a glance at the table of the largest set of reconstructed word-initial stops and reflexes, the nine voiceless ones in dental, alveolar, and post-alveolar positions (T11). I have rearranged the column of representative languages according to my system.

Notes on table below: i) Ehret uses single languages for Songay (Kaado: Ducroz and Charles 1978), Saharan (Kanuri), Maba Family (Maba), E1 (Dongolawi), E4 (Gaam), E9 (E9a: "West Nilotic"), I (Twampa=Uduk). Notes continued below table.

| | t | t ^h | t' | l t | t ^h | t' | l t | t ^h | t' |
|---|---|----------------|----|------|----------------|----|-----|----------------|----|
| A | t | t | d | l d | t | d | l t | t | t |
| B | t | | t | l d | t | t | l t | c | s |
| K | t | | c' | l t | t | c' | l c | c | c' |
| C | | | d | l d? | | d | l č | č | |
| D | t | | t | l t | t | t | l t | | t |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|----|----------------|----------------|----|-----|----------------|----|-----|----------------|----|
| *F | t | t | t' | l t | t | t' | l t | c | t |
| H | t | t | t | l t | t | t | l t | š | t |
| E1 | t | | t | l d | t | t | l t | t | t |
| E4 | t | | t | l t | t | t | l c | c | t |
| E9 | t | t | t | l d | t | t | l c | c | c |
| I | t ^h | t ^h | t' | l t | t ^h | t' | l c | c ^h | c' |

ii) G Berta (part of Ehret's E4), J Gumuz (part of his "Koman") are not represented separately and L (Kadu) is not represented.

iii) I have omitted Ehret's notes regarding special changes, e.g. his note 9 to the reflex *t* of **t* in Kunama: *t* → *š*/*__i*.

There are several striking features of this table:

(1) Although dentals are reconstructed for *N-S, dental reflexes occur today only in E9 (to which other East Sudanic languages could be adjoined: E5 Nyimang, E6 Temein, E7?) and I (Twampa only), to which L Kadu could be adjoined. *This is my Core Group, the innovative part of N-S.*

(2) The second group (alveolars) corresponds to my **d*₂ phoneme in some cases; in others to *d*, *t*, or *t*₂. It seems likely that there are more than one *t*, *d* in *N-S, but Ehret's solution with dental position and apiration seems insufficiently motivated. Aspiration occurs only in Twampa, yet is reconstructed for *N-S!

(3) Reconstructed ejectives show ejective reflexes only in K, F, and I (Twampa). I was unable to reconstruct ejectives for *F or for *N-S, although reconstructed implosives do occur (Bender 1992). In fact, ejectives seem to be an "Ethiopian" areal feature (Berta and Komuz), plus Kuliak and sporadically elsewhere.

(4) It would make more sense to reconstruct the third group as voiceless alveolar or palatal affricates, given that there are such reflexes in BKCF and in Core Group members E4,9 and I. Only in *F (and in one E4 case) does Ehret's chart show post-alveolar with a subscripted dot as in his reconstructions. Ehret does not reconstruct palatals, but I have **j* and a hint of **c* (see 2.2.2 and 2.2.3.3 above).

5.5.2 Phonological Supporting Evidence

Similar remarks could be made about the five labials (*p*, *p^h*, *p'*, *b*, *b*), five voiced coronal stops (*d*, *d*, *d*, *d*, *d*), five velar stops (*k*, *k^h*, *k'*, *g*, *g*), four fricatives (*θ*, *s*, *s*, *z*), four glides (*w*, *w*, *y*, *y*), three sonorants (*r*, *l*, *l*), and four nasals (*m*, *n*, *ɲ*, *ŋ*), plus ? reconstructed by Ehret. But for economy, I will limit the examples to those supporting the nine voiceless coronal stops and will mainly look at examples for which I have corresponding isoglosses.

In the list, two additional consonants in the series are given: T and T̄: these were combined with the others in the text, which presumably postdates the list.

1. Examples supporting *t̄ (pp. 190-3; 12 examples)

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| p. 191: t̄é 'take hold of' | p. 191: *t̄iik ^h 'thin strand, fiber' |
| A: t̄à 'receive, accept' | B: t̄ik+t̄iḡə 'feather' |
| B: t̄á 'hold fast, catch, seize' | H: s̄ika 'reed, rush' |
| I: t̄é-m̄əd 'shake-hands' | I: T: t̄ik ^h 'reed for arrowshaft' |
| | J: t̄ixa, t̄eha 'root' |
| | E9c: Kalenjin: *tiikii+t̄ 'root' |

The left-hand item is part of my #333 *ta/ta+i, found in ABCDFpHIJ. I have non-dental reflexes in 8 forms. It makes no sense to assume *t̄. Furthermore, the item is found in Mande and Kordofanian and perhaps is even proto-NC (v. also overlapping #284).

The right-hand item is my #300 tuk+ found in BKCHIJ. Both Ehret's Kunama (see his note 9 in my note iii to the table in 5.5.1) and Twampa items seem forced to make the case. Mine has Kunama 'feather' and Gule 'beard'. But this item may be areal, occurring in Mande, Chad, Bantu, and even Arabic (see Gule item).

- p. 192: *t̄im, *t̄úm 'finish, complete'

My #355, already discussed in 5.3.2 above. Only the E9a Colo (Shilluk), Twampa, and Kadu examples have t̄.

These are quite typical of the 12 examples: all have Core Group E9 and/or I Koman items with t̄ and no others (except one from Gumuz, also Core): totally unconvincing evidence for setting up *t̄.

1a. The list also includes *T̄ (pp. 202-5, 9 examples). Typical is:

- p. 202: *t̄ée or *t̄'ée 'cow'
- C: dek/de
- F: *ti
- G: tu(ŋ)
- Ek: E1: *tii or *tee; E7: Tm t̄ée or t̄èè
- *En: E2: *taŋ; E4: t̄ə/t̄əg; E6: n̄t̄əŋ/kit̄uk; E8: *tenye/ tukke;
- *E9: *t̄iaŋ/t̄juk.

Ehret's item is restricted to S-C. It may be that two roots are involved. My #167 t̄zei in BCDEIL excludes forms with vowel -ɔ-, -u-. Semantic transfer to other domesticated animals ('goat, sheep') is not problematical for the area. There is no evidence here for t̄ as proto-N-S (found in only En in this data set).

2. Examples supporting t̄^h (pp. 194-5; 6 examples)

None of these appears among my isoglosses. All include few languages and none is convincing or interesting.

3. t̄' (pp. 196-201; 19 examples)

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| p. 197: *t̄'ēk 'heavy, difficult' | p. 199: *t̄'ini 'small' |
| B: t̄əg+ər 'be difficult' | B: Td, Daza t̄ini 'thin' |
| H: tag+ima | Also found in E2, E3, E9 |
| I: t̄'ik ^h 'fat' | (latter as Luo *tin) |
| E9a: *t̄iek | |

Left: The Twampa item seems to be forced. My #193 II tOg in BCFpHI.

Right: This is my #334 tan + ~ ten in ABCEIL and also in Mande and IIb of N-C, possibly areal or symbolic. In any case, a dental non-ejective reflex in one Nilotic language is not grounds for *t̄'.

- p. 199: *t̄'it^h or *t̄'it 'tight, constricted'
- H: tit+imi- 'narrow, constricted'
- I: T: t̄'it^h 'too small to fit, exceed size of hole'

My #80 *tit(t)+ in BKCDHEIJL. My data show Twampa t̄' ~ t̄'.

- p. 201: *ooŋ'wo? 'mouth'
- D, H, I as in my #328 and Fragment (see 5.4.3 above).
- E2,4,6,9 as in my *En (ku)tu(k) with E6 and E9 having t̄.

The same overall evaluation applies as for 1. above. Among the 19 examples, only 'tree' (see in 5.3.2) and another example have K with ts' (in the table, it appears as c'). There is no case for reconstructing dentals or ejectives.

4. *t (pp. 206-212; 21 examples)

- p. 208: *tek 'one'
- C: tek, Mm deg
- I: t̄ēkēl+ 'only a few, one there and here'

My #261 *de(+g) 'a single unit' found in BKCDFpGEIL. The Koman reflexes I found here have d- and d-. The Twampa and Maba items with t- are much in the minority. In fact, this item is part of a "global etymology" with forms tok, tik, dek, etc. found widely in N-C and also in Chad. See also my #199 II tUk under 5. below.

- | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| p. 208: *teer 'pick up' | p. 208: *tiiB or *tiip 'step, tread' |
| K: Ik tir 'hold in hand' | A: dt̄ibf 'tread' |
| F: *tri 'take off' | B: dt̄oöl 'way, street' |
| I: t̄ēr 'collect, gather' | H: t̄ibi- 'go barefoot' |
| E2: Larim tel+ta 'bring', | |
| E9a Nuer der | |

Left: my #83 **t₂ir* in BKCDEK. I did not find the *F item.

Right: this is Ehret's only example having both A and B *d-*; it would correspond to my *d₂*, but I do not have this item.

4a. Ehret's list also has *T (pp. 231-5, 15 examples)

- | | |
|---|------------------------------|
| p. 231: * <i>Tau</i> 'belly' | p. 233: * <i>Til</i> 'louse' |
| A: <i>tù</i> 'placenta' | C: <i>til</i> |
| D: <i>diɔ/kitoŋa</i> | F: Mangbetu <i>ne+ti</i> |
| (Jakobi 1990: <i>d-iɔ/kidoŋa</i>) | H: <i>tıla</i> |
| F: * <i>tɔ</i> 'stomach' | E7: <i>til</i> 'flea' |
| I: Komo, Kwama <i>tat</i> | |
| Ek: E1 * <i>tuu</i> ; E3 <i>tawa</i> | |
| E9b: * <i>-tau</i> 'heart'; E9c: Nandi <i>ke+to+e</i> 'abdomen' | |

Left: my #24 **d+u* in BKDGEIL approaches this item differently and includes a different Koman form. Neither Ehret's D nor I item belongs here in any case.

Right: all reflexes have *t-*, so why not **t-*? Overlaps my #79 *tir₂+* in ABCGH.

- | | |
|---|--|
| p. 233: * <i>Tip^h</i> 'hair' | p. 234: * <i>Tóp</i> 'pound, hit (thing) |
| B: <i>təpsi</i> 'pubic hair' | repeatedly' |
| C: <i>tifi+k</i> 'hair, feather' | A: <i>títúbí</i> 'crush' |
| E3: <i>tefe+ne</i> | K: Ik <i>tókɔɔ</i> 'cultivate, dig' (< * <i>tɔɔk</i>) |
| E4: <i>tifa</i> 'forelock' | H: <i>tufe-</i> 'stamp (v.)' |
| | E1: <i>tobbe</i> 'pat, tap' |
| | E9c: Nandi <i>top</i> 'anvil' |

Left: with these citations, why not simply **t-*? My Fragment B *dífm*; C *tifi+k*, *teefa*, *tiifa* gives a better Saharan form from Karda.

Right: too imaginative. Better is my #247 I **tOb* ~ *dub* in KCIJL with central meaning 'dig' rather than 'hit'.

Ehret's p. 232 item **TeT* mentioned in 5.2 is also in this set.

Conclusion: most of the *T items in Ehret's list are unproblematically **t*.

5. **t^h* (pp. 213-223, 29 examples)

- p. 218: **t^ht₁* 'set afire'
- H: *titti-* 'flame, make sound of flames'
- I: **t^ht₁* 'kindle, light, set fire'
- E9a Nuer *tiet₁* 'very hot', Dinka *tít₁* 'crimson'

If this item is my #23 'burn, bite' **di* ~ *tet* in ABKC, then the case for **t^h* van-

ishes. I did not find the Kunama item in my sources. For I Twampa, Beam and Cridland: 1970: 44 give also *ch^hih^h*.

- p. 223: **t^hwok* 'one'
- D: *tɔk*
- I: *t^hwāā* 'first' Also E9a Dinka *tok*

My #199 II *tUk* with forms in KCDGL. All my forms have *t-*, *d-*, or *d'-*; there is no reason to set up **t^h-*.

6. **t*' (pp. 224-30, 20 examples)

- | | |
|--|---|
| p. 226: * <i>t'ol</i> 'smoke (v.), give off smoke' | p. 227: * <i>t'ūd</i> 'pour' |
| A: <i>dùllù</i> 'smoke' | B: <i>tār+dt</i> 'bail out' |
| H: <i>dullu-</i> ['give off smoke'] | <i>tɔ+tɔr</i> 'urinate standing' |
| E1: <i>tull+a</i> | H: <i>-tur-</i> |
| E9a: Dinka <i>tol</i> , etc. | I: <i>t'ūd</i> 'fill with grain, water, etc.' |
| E9b Teso <i>tol+a</i> 'smoke fish'. | |

Left: my #87 **Tul+* in ABCDEI has *d ~ t* and leaves the exact nature of the initial stop open. Ehret's example does not support **t'-*.

Right: my #86 **TOr* in ABKH again has *d ~ t* and no support for *t'-*.

- p. 229: **t'eI* 'lick', **t'elm* 'tongue'

This is discussed in 5.3.2 above. The evidence of Twampa alone is not sufficient to set up **t'-*; my #357 leaves it open as ***TEI+N+*.

- p. 230: **t'weem* 'finish, conclude'
- B: *tāmo* 'end, conclusion'
- I: *t'wāmán* 'end' Also E9a Shilluk *tem* 'finish'

Ehret seems not to have noticed the possible connection of this with his root **t₁fm*, *t₁um* on p. 192 (see in 5.3.2 above). My #355 **tEm+* includes this item. Setting up **t'w-* on the basis of Twampa alone is not reasonable.

7. *t* (pp. 236-41; 19 examples)

- p. 236 **tam* 'to taste'; **tamtam* '(good) taste'
- B: *tām+tām* 'flavor'
- H: *tamu-*; *tan+tama*; 'savory, tasty'
- *Ek: E1: *tan+ɕe*; E5: *tam* 'eat'; E7: Merarit *-tam-* 'eat'
- E2: Majang: *dam* 'eat'; E9a: **cam* 'eat'; E9c: Kalenjin **camcam*

This overlaps my #356 **tEmb+* in ABKGIJL and my #275 **N+am* in AKC-DEIL. The latter includes E forms with *C+am*, *C* being such as *k*, *g*, *l*, *n*, *d*. In other words, the root of 'eat' is *+am* and the 'taste' words are not necessarily related. In

fact, both roots are suspect as N-S isoglosses: #275 is symbolic, found widely in N-C and Afrasian also while #356 is possibly an Arabic loan.

- p. 237: **təp^h* '(outer) shoulder'
 A: *té+téfé* 'shoulder blade'
 B: *təlvú* 'armpit' (<**təvul*)
 D: *kətab*
 E4: Gaam: *cəf+a* 'upper arm'

- p. 238: **tér* 'hop, skip'
 B: *tər+əp* 'trot (of donkey)'
 K: *Soo cēr* 'run'
 H: *tera-* 'play, hop, skip'
 E9a: Shilluk *cyer* 'stagger, totter'

Left: this item appears to be forced. Phonologically more natural is my #161 **tab+a* in BKDG (but the use of D For 'head' is somewhat disturbing). It might be advisable to replace my D form with Ehret's and also adjoin Ehret's A form.

Right: my problematical #28 **+d₂er+* in ABCF_cHEI seems more natural.

- p. 239: **tōrk^w* 'sit, stay, stop'
 B: *tōng+ək* 'doze'
 I: *cōk^h* 'sit on haunches, toes'
 J: Se: *icuk^w* 'stand'
 *En: E2: **Tuŋ(g)-* 'sleep'; E8: **səŋd-* 'sleep'; *E9a: **cuŋ* 'stand'
 E5: Nyimang: *tuŋ* 'lie down'

My #84 **t₂on-* in ABCG_{En}L overlaps with this (esp. En). and I have fragments 'sleep, etc.': B: *tangaN*; C: *tan(i)*, G: *dinje*; E: *Ten* and 'sit, stay, sleep': K: *zek'wa*; J: *jik-*, *zig-*, etc. What goes with what is not clear, but Ehret's analysis is implausible.

- p. 240: **tum* 'drip, seep, leak'
 K: *Soo tum+uθ* 'cloud'
 I: T: *cún+cúmfič* 'seep out'
 E2 C.Surma **tum* 'rain'
 E8 Sila *sume* 'wet'
- p. 241: **twig^w* 'foot/leg'
 D: *tugi* 'hip'
 H: *tuga* 'knee'
 I: T: *ăcūk^h* 'hoof'
 J: **cogw-*
 E9a: Dinka-Nuer **cok*,
 Luo **cogo* 'bone'

Left: too far-fetched to be taken seriously.

Right: unconvincing. Cf. my #354 **So(ŋ)k* in BKCD_{Fp}HEIJL, also found in Afrasian and Bantu. Cf. my A: *səŋ+kəl*, D: *səg+əl*, H: *sək+oina*, and I **sog* to the above choices. Ehret's D and H items and the reconstruction are doubtful.

8. **t^h* (pp. 242-7; 20 examples)

- p. 242: **t^ha* 'milk'
 B: *cā+m*
 E3: *sa*
 *E9a: **ca+k*; E9c: Kalenjin **cee* ?

My # 239 I ***Sa* in BHEIJL extends this, but it may be a loan (cf. Afrasian **Ca*

'cow', C a lateral fricative) and adds Kunama. No case for aspirated stop.

- p. 244: **t^hi* 'give (forth)'
 H: *ši-* 'generate, bring forth, cause, produce'
 I: T: *č^hi*
 J: Sai: *tya*, Se: *c'a*
 *Ek: E1: Kadaru: *ti*, E5: Nyimang *ti* 'hold', E7: Merarit *-et-*
 E9a: Dinka *cief* 'convey'

My #284 **d₂i* in AKCDFEKIJL includes all this item except several palatalized forms (notably Kunama). This may be two areal roots, found also in Mn, N-C, and *Omoti.

- p. 246: **t^hol* 'secrete or emit fluid'
 B: *cölló* 'urine'
 *En: E2: **colo* 'excrement', E4: Gaam *culd* 'fluid afterbirth', E8 Shatt,
 Liguri *a+jalag+e* 'vomit'.

Adjoining the Mimi, Koman, and Kadu forms in my #236 I *sOOr* in BCIL make a strong case for initial palatal affricate, not an aspirated stop.

9. **t* (pp. 248-55; 20 examples)

- p. 248: **t'ée* 'ear', **t'ém* 'leaf'
 B: *səmə*, Daza *ši*, Td *šii/šima*, all 'ear'
 I: **c'e* 'leaf'
 J: all: *ts'ea* or similar
 E3: *sem* 'grass'
 E9c: Datoga *séendooda/séenga* 'leaf' (<**ceeN*)

My Fragment: I: *ts'ee*, J: *ts'ea*, etc. The B and E3,9 items do not belong here.

- p. 250: **t'ees* 'sand'
 B: *k+és+a*, *c+és+a*
 F: Moru-Madi **tsé+pa*
 H: *šisawa*
 I: *à+c'és* 'earth, ground, down'
 J: *sas+ima*
 E3: *sasse* 'dust'
 E4: Gaam *sesa*, E9c: Datoga *i+səæsgwæænda* (<**iceec-*)
- p. 251: **t'ool* 'intestines'
 A: *téel*
 I: *c'olē*
 E8: **ka+cal-*
 E9a Nuer *col* 'groin'

Left: my #105 *ce+ ~ šus* in BCHEIJL.

Right: included in my #243 I **til ~ ciil+* in AEIJ.

- p. 252: **t'or* 'push'
 A: *tōr+sò* 'push ahead with hand or foot'
 D: *uturo* 'bump into'
- p. 253: **t'wád* 'rise, drift (of vapor), etc.
 K: Ik *ts'ud^a* 'smoke'

F: Lugbara ḡrḡ 'push up or back'
 H: dor+ko-
 E9a Shilluk cḡr
 E9b Masai -ḡrḡḡ 'brush against'

I: c'wār 'be blown off
 by the wind'
 E3: a+suro 'smoke'

Left: overlaps with my #86 *TOr in ABKH (see also 'pour' under 6. *t'- above, which probably belongs to d₂-).

Right: artificial. More convincing is my #31 #Dud+ 'smoke' in BKGHIL.

p. 254 *at, 'bite'; *a'te? 'incisor tooth'
 K: *ac 'chew'
 H: tei+ma 'canine tooth'
 E1: ačč- 'bite'; E4: tfid 'canine tooth'

Ehret does not connect this to his item *se? 'bite, tooth' on p. 406 (discussed in 5.3.2 above). It overlaps with my #72 *Sa in BKFGHIJ (cf. Kuliak *K (?ats) 'eat').

Ehret includes in this series such symbolic items as p. 249 *fī's 'sneeze' and p. 254 *t'uut' 'suck', both found widely in Afrasian and elsewhere. As with the other series displayed to support exotic consonants, these violate "Occam's Razor": they ignore obvious reconstructions with plain consonants in favor of forced ones for which there is often no basis whatsoever. E.g., see the item on p. 252 above: no reflex in five families has a retroflex consonant, but still t- is set up.

5.6 Conclusions

Similar detailed study of Ehret's other consonant series and also of vowels is needed, but the foregoing suffices to make my points. The supporting series for the various coronal consonants are unconvincing because they do not include adequate coverage of families (e.g. only B Saharan and three languages in E East Sudanic for his *t'ini 'small'), set up "exotic" proto-phonemes when the weight of the evidence favors "plain" ones (e.g. in the *t'ini item, none of the attested reflexes has t') or are just far-fetched semantically and phonologically (e.g. *tūm 'drip, etc.'). Most items include all three types of weaknesses.

My criticisms cast much doubt Ehret's work but do not *refute* it altogether. After all, he may be right and I may be wrong, though it is most likely that we are both partly right and partly wrong. I think his work could be recast into a realistic family tree and would then lead to real progress in this difficult field. Ehret has identified many of the interesting areas in which future research is most needed, e.g. the exact nature of the stop series in the coronal area.

The strengths of Ehret's work are the size of his lexical base, his attention to phonetic detail, and his accuracy. Ehret uses the entire lexical stock of the available dictionaries for his best-documented languages (e.g. Kunama, Twampa=Uduk). His attention to phonetic detail is commendable, although I fear it is vitiated by preconceptions about the structure of the phylum. The errors in the corpus which I picked up are really few, given the vast size of the corpus.

The weaknesses have been pointed out and exemplified many times in the above sections; to summarize:

i) The "maximalist" approach in setting up the present-day most-expanded consonant system (Twampa) as that of the proto-language;

ii) Violation of "Occam's Razor": a fanciful consonant system is set up by positing a variety of highly marked consonants when the evidence indicates much simpler solutions

iii) disregard for the structure of the family tree in documenting correspondences;

iv) disregard for the geolinguistic implications of the family tree;

v) neglect of the roles of symbolism and areal and diffusional forces;

vi) use of single languages- especially the same ones over and over- to represent whole families;

vii) over-imaginative etymologies to force items to fit into an unnatural scheme when simpler alternatives are available.

6 Summary and Conclusions

6.1 Summary of the Lists

Let us begin with a summary of the five lists. Be sure to take into account the note immediately following the table.

| List | Total | % | Level III | Level II | Level I |
|------------------|-------|------|-----------|----------|---------|
| A: Isoglosses | 258 | 71.7 | 173 | 26 | 59 |
| | 19** | | 16** | 2** | 1** |
| | 89* | | 72* | 6* | 12* |
| B: Symbolic | 21 | 5.8 | 19 | 1 | 1 |
| | 7** | | 6** | 0** | 1** |
| | 8* | | 7* | 1* | 0* |
| C: Areal | 25 | 6.9 | 20 | 4 | 1 |
| | 2** | | 1** | 1** | 0** |
| | 11* | | 9* | 1* | 1* |
| D: N-S/N-C Links | 30 | 8.3 | 18 | 6 | 6 |
| | 2** | | 2** | 0** | 0** |
| | 8* | | 7* | 1* | 0* |
| E: N-S/Af Links | 26 | 7.2 | 21 | 1 | 4 |
| | 4** | | 4** | 0** | 0** |
| | 12* | | 12* | 0* | 0* |
| Totals: | 360 | 100 | 251 | 38 | 71 |
| | 34** | | 29** | 3** | 2** |
| | 128* | | 107* | 9* | 13* |

Note: Recall that the Level III forms may have corresponding to them "sub-isoglosses" at Levels II and/or Level I. Level II isoglosses may have corresponding Level I sub-isoglosses. *These are not counted here.* This means that the tabulation is only of Level III, II, or I isoglosses: it does not count sub-isoglosses. (These are rarely clearcut, e.g. in List A.2, #30 has III **d*₂o, II *to/tu*, I *+tu*. The I (Core) form has *t-*, the II (S-C) form has *to/tu* (reflecting the *tu* in Core), while the III (N-S) form has *d*₂, reflecting the *d-* in outliers vs. *t-* in S-C. Both the II and I forms could be considered sub-isoglosses in their respective families). The reasons for this are two-fold: i. more work is needed on the question of special phonological forms of these subsidiary items and ii. counting them would greatly complicate the presentation.

6.2 Conclusions

1. There are plenty of plausible N-S isoglosses: 258 out of 360 reconstructed items. List A was compiled with a view to regularity of phonological correspondences and plausibility of semantic content. The proposed isoglosses range from very strong (**)

through strong (*) to unstarred less strong ones. Even the latter I judge to be of the level of quality usually found in published work of this sort: all involve a majority (half or more) of the families at the given level. Considerably fewer clear isoglosses for either Satellite-Core or Core sub-families are found. However, the numbers would be increased considerably if "sub-isoglosses" were taken into account (see Note above).

2. Symbolic forms are relatively few. The 21 "symbolic" forms of List B are among those found all over the Sahelian area of Africa. They have led to the positing of some rather uncritical claims of genetic relationship, "mixed languages", "substrata", etc. They should be put to one side as not comprising material for establishing genetic or areal classifications.

3. Areal forms are relatively few. Of the 25 which are identified herein, few are likely "Wanderwords" and most are somewhat mysterious as to their *raison d'être*. With further investigation, it may be possible to assign some to one of the three phyla: N-S, N-C, Afrasian.

4. Probable links between N-S and N-C (30 in number) are somewhat more frequent than the other categories not assigned to List A. The striking similarities in items found at the margins of the N-S and N-C territories provide support for N-C and N-S being members of one vast phylum.

5. Probable links between N-S and Afrasian (26 in number) are nearly as many as between N-S and N-C. These are surely partly owing to *linguae francae*, especially Arabic, but also local ones such as Amharic and Oromo in Ethiopia.

6. Of the four categories established by Greenberg (1957a), Lists A and possibly D are direct input into genetic classification, Lists C and E to diffusion, and List B to symbolism. The fourth category, chance, is operational in sporadic comparisons found in all the lists.

7. A detailed comparison with the classification of Christophehr Ehret is given in 5 above. Suffice it here to say that I consider my classification to be more soundly based since it is grounded in morphology, represents all groups according to their place in the classification scheme, involves very conservative phonological reconstructions, includes explicit comparisons with other African phyla, and incorporates geolinguistic considerations.

6.3 Suggestions for Further Work

Briefly, if one accepts the foregoing modest work as a first step, the next steps in Nilo-Saharan reconstruction should be:

- expanding the lexical base to the level of the best dictionaries available, e.g. those of Armbruster 1965 for Nubian or Beam and Cridland 1956 for Uduk (T'wam-pa); incorporating more of Ehret's material would be a first step in this direction;

-deepening the analysis of morphology with a view to isolating lexical roots and improving on our understanding of sub-groupings;

- updating literary and field sources: this is of course a never-ending task and can be done only to the moment of writing; in particular, making fuller use of the fieldworker network (especially missionary and Bible-translator sources) could help tremendously;

- studying phonological change in more detail, looking for innovations which determine sub-groups, while avoiding preconceptions such of those of Ehret which are criticized in 5 above.

Chapter Notes: Notes to 1st Chapter

1. (P. 16) Heine (1972: 8-9) also mentions the "Typological Method", which he points out is usually combined with The Resemblance Method. One of the main exemplars of this mixed strategy is Tucker (e.g. 1967a, b), although he refers to his work as purely typological. Alongside the three methods are three "models" or hypotheses of historical relationship. These are first of all "genealogical" (genetic) which goes along with both comparative and resemblance methods. The other two are discredited as *general* models of linguistic relationship: "Mischsprache" (unrelated languages A and C giving rise to a new language B related to both A and C), sub-stratum (unrelated A and C becoming related by exposure to a sub-stratum language B). Both models are important in appropriate contexts, but in general use are little more than "catch-alls" with low explanatory power. Both have been popular with European classifiers, e.g. "Nilo-Hamitic" as a Nilo-Saharan/Afrasian Mischsprache (see the exchange between Greenberg 1957b on the negative side against Hohenberg 1956 and Huntingford 1956 on the other). Homburger (e.g. see her 1941, 1957) might be seen as a supreme exemplar of substratum, with Egyptian serving as a general substratum of all African languages.

2. (p. 20) The environmental crisis, which includes a frightening pace of extinction of plant and animal species, is paralleled by the loss of "language species", e.g. consider Beygo of the Daju Family and Gule of the Koman Family, both of which can now be marked with † indicating extinction. But how many others are faced with decline and possible extinction in the next few decades? In eastern Africa, Arabic is rapidly displacing local African languages, especially in Sahelian Africa, while Amharic and Oromo are doing the same on a smaller scale in Ethiopia. See Sommer 1989. In my current work, I have noticed, but have not tried to record systematically, the influx of Arabic into dozens of languages, ranging from a few items in cultural and technological lexicon to a flood reaching even into the domain of prepositions and conjunctions.

Is this bad? The ecologists agree that it is not only bad but a potential disaster- perhaps a final disaster- for biology. We are now realizing that the linguistic deterioration is also very bad for us- not just for professional linguisticians, but for all of us. It means that much of the vibrant localism of human culture is disappearing at the same time that the raw material of linguistic research is being eroded and destroyed.

A last-ditch effort is underway to do something about it. See the first issue of *Language* in 1992 (Vol. 68 No. 1) for a very stimulating set of articles (herein referred to as Hale et al. 1992) on the topic. Hale warns that the numbers are worse for languages than for (e.g.) mammals: as against maybe 10% of mammal species being in danger, 90% of languages may be. He ends with the warning (ibid. 10): "Obviously we must do some serious rethinking of our priorities, lest linguistics go down in history as the only science that presided obliviously over the disappearance of 90% of the very field to which it is dedicated". Ladefoged 1992 presents a dissenting view.

3. (p. 30). But Tucker (1994: 12) says that Adola could be considered a dialect of Luo, while Alur is much closer to Luo than Acoli/Lango is.
4. (P. 37) Much recent work sheds important light on the questions of word-order universals. Dryer 1992 may well be a definitive explanatory paper. Dryer argues that maintaining consistent branching direction in syntactic derivations is the explanatory basis of word-order universals.
5. (p. 38) Orin Gensler (1994ms.) suggests the importance of adding to the usual SOV etc. the order S-Aux-OV in diachronic syntax, in particular that SAOV was the order of *N-C.
6. (P. 41) I will not go here into the intricate field of genetics, especially the study of mitochondrial DNA and its implications for tracing the human family tree. I will instead refer to only two recent summaries of the current controversy regarding human (*Homo sapiens*) origins. The first is a pair of opposing articles in a recent issue of *Scientific American*, one by Thorne and Wolpoff (1992), arguing for several independent origins of *Homo sapiens*, the other by Wilson and Cann (1992), taking the opposed view of an African origin and later spread throughout the world. The other summary is that of Klein 1992, which argues that the single-origin scenario is more plausible than that of multiple origins, although more recent redatings of some classic fossils casts doubt on the African genesis theory. If languages of the modern type originated in Africa before the dispersal, then monogenesis of language also seems to be plausible, so that the attempts to show relatedness of all world languages may yet meet with success. But we are far from that goal and what is needed is more work on known phyla such as Nilo-Saharan, careful attempts at interphylum comparisons, and refinement of the historical/comparative method in order to achieve the greatest possible time-depths.
7. (p. 42) More recently, a restudy of Diakonoff 1988 (Bender Forth. g) leads me to suggest a quite different sequence of events, namely:
- Afrasian origin in an area of what is now Republic of Sudan;
 - Egyptian, Chadic, and Omotic are three independent branches of Afrasian, sharing archaic features; each arrived in modern locations after early migrations;
 - Berber, Semitic, and Cushitic form an Afrasian branch (BSC) characterized by prefix conjugation (among other innovations); BSC moved northward along Nile;
 - Indo-European may be another member of the BSC branch which moved on into Asia; this would account for the oft-noted similarities in phonology, lexicon, and morphology between IE and (the BSC branch of Afrasian); the timing is congruent (beginning of Afrasian breakup about 12-10,000 B.P. and IE about 8-6000 B.P.
8. (P. 45) In another study Fleming 1979 concludes on the basis of the blood-grouping data of Mourant 1976 that there is a valid "Ethiopoid" local race which is either Caucasized Africans or Africanized Caucasians. Fleming himself suggested his results are problematic because of the limitation to blood groupings (ibid. 27) and it is superseded by more recent work such as that of Cavalli-Sforza et al. 1988.
9. (P.45) It is interesting to note that the tallest of all "elongated" peoples and in fact

of all world populations is that of Naadh (Nuer). Hiernaux 1974: 147 gives their average stature as 185 cm. (6' 1"). Incidentally I should have taken measurements while among Surmic peoples in southwest Ethiopia: I can state that in one Suri settlement (American Presbyterian Mission station) even the juveniles (males and females) usually were well over my height of about 180 cm. (5' 11").

Notes to 2nd Chapter

1. (p. 64) The genetic classification given here is based on the least controversial method of shared morphological innovations. But contrary to the views of some extremists, I hold that phonological and lexical isoglosses should also be pursued as evidence and that except in unusual cases, one should expect them to parallel the morphological classification to a large extent. In fact, this volume is a summary of such an investigation.
2. (p. 65) See also Note 7 to Ch. 1.
3. (p. 73) It would be desirable to identify the exact sources of each item appearing in Lists A-E, but this would expand the lists to an inordinate length. Individual languages are identified and the reader can track down the sources in References.
4. (p. 74) There are 102 reconstructions which are not isoglosses compared to 258 surviving isoglosses. Proposed isoglosses thus account for 71.7 % of the reconstructions, so that only about two-sevenths of reconstructed items have been discounted as possible isoglosses. Of the 133 Level II forms, the 26 of List A.4 are not included among those with Level III forms. Of these, there are 2 **, 6 *, 18 no star. Of the 175 Level I forms, the 59 of List A.5 are not included among those with Level III or Level II forms. Of these, there are 1 **, 12 *, 46 no star.
5. (p. 74). Another dimension worth considering is that of how many of the 12 families are represented for each proposed reconstructed form:

| No. | A.1 | A.2 | A.3 | TL. III | II | I | All Isos. |
|-------|------|------|------|---------|----|----|-----------|
| Fams. | Exc. | Good | Fair | | | | |
| 11 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 10 | 5 | 1 | 0 | 6 | 0 | 0 | 6 |
| 9 | 1 | 2 | 0 | 3 | 0 | 0 | 3 |
| 8 | 7 | 13 | 1 | 20 | 0 | 0 | 20 |
| 7 | 3 | 20 | 3 | 27 | 2 | 0 | 29 |
| 6 | 0 | 22 | 20 | 42 | 6 | 1 | 49 |
| 5 | 0 | 4 | 36 | 40 | 8 | 3 | 51 |
| 4 | 0 | 6 | 18 | 24 | 9 | 21 | 54 |
| 3 | 0 | 3 | 7 | 10 | 1 | 25 | 36 |
| 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 9 | 9 |

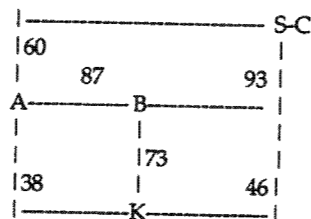
TL.: | 16 72 85 | 173 | 26 59 | 258

Ave.: | 136/16 468/72 425/85 | 1025/173 | 129/26 198/5 | 1352/258
 | =8.5 =6.5 =5.0 | =5.9 | =5.0 =3.4 | =5.2

Among the isoglosses, the average representation is highest (8.5) for Level III "Excellent" (List A) and drops off monotonically through "Good", "Fair", Level II, to 3.4 at Level I. For the 173 Level-III (N-S) isoglosses, the average is 5.9.

Note that the numbers of families represented at Level III (Col. 5: Total III) present a fair approximation to a normal distribution. In a forthcoming paper (Ringe ms.) has shown that the distribution of families represented in the Illich-Svitych "Nostratic" reconstructions form a binomial distribution with peak at the low end of the scale, i.e. with only two families represented, whereas those represented in the Pokorny IE reconstruction do not. This strongly suggests that the Illich-Svitych result is random while the Pokorny one is not. But the reasoning does not apply here because (a) the peak of my distribution is in the "middle" (between 5 and 6) rather than at the low end (2) and (b) the number of families represented in my work does not bear a direct relationship to the sub-grouping. For example, Family I may enter as part of a Core isogloss only, as part of a Core isogloss which contributes to an S-C isogloss, as part of an S-C isogloss which is part of an N-S isogloss, or none of these (it may be just an isolated item alongside an S-C or N-S isogloss). Given the complexity of the situation, I think that a binomial distribution peaking in the middle is to be expected for the distribution of individual family representation.

Ringe's argument should be applied to my four highest-level N-S families: A, B, K, and S-C, but four families is too small to allow significant results. Nevertheless, I did a study of the distribution of these four. The representation in the 173 Level-III isoglosses by families A, B, K, and S-C is as crudely diagrammed below:



The diagram is roughly geographical and linguistic. The numbers are of isoglosses shared by pairs of families out of the 173 Level-III isoglosses of List A. Thus, from West to East, A (Songay) shares 87 with B (Saharan) and B shares 93 with S-C (Satellite-Core), while A shares only 60 with S-C. K (Kuliak) shares only 38 with A, 46 with S-C, and 73 with B. Thus, K is relatively isolated except that B and K seem to share a special relationship (e.g. in grammar, only B and K have 2 sg. pronoun *b*, see Bender 1991: 11). B is closest to S-C both linguistically and geographically. A shares much with B but little with more distant S-C.

Also interesting is the distribution of three-way and four-way sets of agreement. There are 16 cases in which ABKS (now using S for Satellite-Core) all co-

occur among the 173 isoglosses (of course these are just the "Excellent" Isoglosses of List A.1). There are 72 cases of three co-occurring ("Good isoglosses": List A.2) and 85 cases of two at a time ("Fair isoglosses": List A.3). Of the three-ways, it is interesting that only one case of AKS occurs (Item #55) and of the two-ways, there are only four of AK (#128, 133, 136, 166). KS is also rare at six cases (#120, 126, 138, 140, 145, 172).

The distributions are far from random and the structure of my Nilo-Saharan is not like that of Illich-Svitych's "Nostratic".

| No. of Fams. | B: Symb. | C: Areal | D: N-S/N-C | E: N-S/Af | Tl. B-E | Tl. A-E |
|-----------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|--------------|------------|------------|
| 12 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 2 |
| 11 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| 10 | 3 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 5 | 11 |
| 9 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 6 | 8 | 11 |
| 8 | 4 | 1 | 4 | 2 | 11 | 32 |
| 7 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 4 | 16 | 44 |
| 6 | 4 | 7 | 6 | 4 | 21 | 70 |
| 5 | 3 | 9 | 5 | 3 | 20 | 71 |
| 4 | 0 | 2 | 4 | 4 | 10 | 64 |
| 3 | 0 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 5 | 41 |
| 2 | 0 | 0 | 3 | 1 | 4 | 13 |

Tl.: | 21 25 30 26 | 102 | 360

Ave.: | 164/21 144/25 159/30 168/26 | 625/102 | 1988/360
 =7.8 =5.8 =5.3 =6.5 | =6.2 | =5.5

The symbolic and diffusional items show an overall average higher than that of the isoglosses (6.2 vs. 5.2) -this is not surprising since *S-C and *Core have by definition restricted distributions. In fact, symbolic and diffusional even slightly surpass Level-III (*N-S) by 6.2 to 5.9. "Symbolic" items show an average of 7.8, next highest to Level III "Excellents" (8.5). This is not surprising, since by their nature, they should be widely distributed (it would not be surprising if they scored higher than "Excellents"). "Good" isoglosses and N-S links to Af are third highest (each 6.5). The explanation for the high score of N-S vs. Af is extensive contact, more so than with N-C, which is geographically far from all N-S families except A, B, K, and parts of E and F. The influence of Arabic, perhaps also of Berber, Hausa, and Amharic also probably play a role.

6. (p. 74) What is the distribution of family-by-family representation? A brief table follows. Note that the size of family and richness of documentation has a large impact on these numbers so that it is difficult to judge over- or under-representation. Families F and E have been divided here into Fp and Fc and Ek and En respectively so that there are 14 "families".

| Family | Exc. | Good | Fair | III TL | S-C | Core | II+I | TL |
|----------------|------|------|------|--------|------|------|------|-------|
| A | 16 | 49 | 41 | 106 | 0 | 6 | 6 | 112 |
| B | 16 | 71 | 63 | 150 | 3 | 14 | 17 | 167 |
| K | 16 | 42 | 28 | 86 | 0 | 12 | 12 | 98 |
| C | 14 | 44 | 36 | 94 | 17 | 13 | 30 | 124 |
| D | 10 | 35 | 36 | 81 | 13 | 7 | 20 | 101 |
| Fp | 6 | 31 | 35 | 72 | 19 | 4 | 23 | 95 |
| Fc | 6 | 32 | 30 | 68 | 15 | 4 | 19 | 87 |
| G | 7 | 25 | 19 | 51 | 11 | 6 | 17 | 68 |
| H | 10 | 34 | 36 | 80 | 11 | 6 | 17 | 97 |
| Ek | 8 | 24 | 25 | 57 | 9 | 27 | 36 | 93 |
| En | 10 | 25 | 24 | 59 | 8 | 33 | 41 | 100 |
| I | 10 | 47 | 40 | 97 | 14 | 48 | 62 | 159 |
| J | 8 | 19 | 18 | 45 | 8 | 11 | 19 | 64 |
| L | 11 | 39 | 35 | 85 | 17 | 36 | 53 | 138 |
| <u>Total</u> | 148 | 517 | 466 | 1131 | 145 | 227 | 372 | 1503 |
| <u>Ave. of</u> | | | | | | | | |
| <u>A-L:</u> | 10.6 | 36.9 | 33.3 | 180.8 | 10.4 | 16.2 | 26.6 | 107.4 |

B Saharan and I Koman have the highest total scores: both have lots of data to choose from. Next highest are L Kadu and C Maba, both having good data bases. G and J are lowest: both are single languages. Recall that E and F are both based on reconstructions, not sets of individual-language items. Taking the range of documentation into account, it seems that all groups make reasonably equal contributions to isoglosses.

Consider N-S isoglosses. En is the innovative part of E.S. compared to Ek and En has a larger data base. E9 Nilotic alone has as many languages as the rest of East Sudanic put together (even though Nilotic is "boiled down" by use of proto-forms). In addition to Nilotic, E2 Surmic is large, whereas Ek has no comparably large family (Nubian is the largest, but E3, E5, and E7 are all small). Nevertheless, En and Ek score significantly the same: En 58, Ek 56. This means that the 173 isoglosses may be weighted in favor of shared retentions. See my East Sudanic paper (Forth. h).

Fp and Fc are harder to evaluate: Fc is large, but a relatively homogeneous group, while Fp is diverse (not necessarily a genetic unit). The difference between their scores (Fp 72, Fc 68) is probably not statistically significant.

Columns five and six give figures for Level II (Satellite-Core) and Level I (Core) isoglosses. It is to be expected that Families A, B, K will score low for both of these levels and that E, I, J, L will score highest for Core. The second observation is sup-

ported, except that J Gumuz is far lower than the other three and in fact, lower than three non-Core scores (B, K, C). Outliers B and K score strongly with Core (higher than any Satellite except C), while A, B, K are zero or three in the S-C column. Does this indicate contact between B and K (but not distant A) with the Core Group? This should be investigated further.

The Satellites (C-H) score twice as high (ave. 14+) than Core (ave. 7-) in the S-C column. In the Core column, Satellites except for C Maba score poorly. This suggests that Satellites may form a genetic family after all. I Koman and L Kadu show the highest scores in the Core column (reflecting a suspected special relationship between these two?). Gumuz is very low, showing again that the assumption of a special "Komuz" (Koman + Gumuz) relationship is questionable. East Sudanic is a bit lower (recall again that reconstructions are used here and this lowers the scores).

The results for the non-isoglosses are:

| Family | B: Symb. | C: Areal | D: N-S/N-C | E: N-S/Af |
|---|----------|----------|------------|-----------|
| A | 14 | 11 | 13 | 20 |
| B | 18 | 15 | 17 | 21 |
| K | 12 | 16 | 7 | 12 |
| C | 15 | 19 | 20 | 18 |
| D | 12 | 10 | 10 | 9 |
| Fp | 7 | 9 | 13 | 12 |
| Fc | 7 | 9 | 13 | 11 |
| G | 15 | 3 | 9 | 12 |
| H | 11 | 10 | 9 | 7 |
| Ek | 14 | 13 | 15 | 11 |
| En | 14 | 15 | 19 | 13 |
| I | 19 | 16 | 19 | 20 |
| J | 11 | 7 | 7 | 11 |
| L | 16 | 13 | 15 | 13 |
| <u>Total</u> | 185 | 165 | 186 | 190 |
| <u>Ave. of A-L (treating Fp, Fc, Ek, and En as families):</u> | | | | |
| | 13.2 | 11.8 | 13.3 | 13.6 |

The average representations of these non-isoglosses are remarkably consistent from 11.8 to 13.6. Among Symbolic forms, family F is low (effect of using reconstructions?), but E scores twice as much. B and I are highest (lots of documentation). Among Areal forms, G and J are low (single languages) and C is highest. Among

N-S to N-C links, single languages D, G, H, J score lower, as expected, but K Kuliak is also low, indicating remoteness from N-C contact. Among N-S links to Afrasian, scores average nearly the same as those of N-S to N-C. Families A,B,C, and I score highest and D and H. There is no consistent correlation with probable contacts with Afrasian languages. Kunama is anomalous here, since Kunama today is surrounded by Afrasian and it seems that there has been Afrasian influence in Kunama grammar (see Bender and Alexander Forth.).

6. (p. 74) What about individual language representation? A quick count of individual languages appearing in Items 1-16 (Excellent Isoglosses) shows these results:

A: Gao: 14; Kaado: 7; Zerma: 7
 B: Kanuri: 8; Tubu: 7; Teda: 6; Zagawa: 3; Berti: 1
 K: *K: 6; Nyangi: 4; Ik: 6; Soo: 2.
 C: Maba: 7; Masalit: 8; Aiki: 7; Mimi: 2
 D: For 10; Amdang: 2
 F: Fp: 6; Fc: 6
 G: Berta: 7
 H: Kunama: 8; Iilit: 3
 E: Ek: 8; En: 10
 I: Twampa: 3; Komo: 2; Opo: 2; Kwama: 5; Gule: 3
 J: Sai: 4; Kokit: 1; Sese: 3; Conti Rossini item 1
 L: Kadalla: 10; Krongo: 5; Tulishi: 5.

The numbers reflect strength of documentation and over-representation of the "Outliers" as well as possible retentions of protoforms. Thus it is hard to judge them beyond noting that it is not surprising that there are some very low scores, including two ones (B Berti and a J item from Conti Rossini). I did not carry out this count beyond the first 16 (the excellent isoglosses).

8. (p. 77) I want to emphasize that morpheme cuts indicated by + in the tables are either those attested in the literature, or obvious by inspection, or hypothetical, based on making the items in question fit into putative cognate sets. Some are undoubtedly wrong. In my 1989b and 1991 articles on N-S grammar, I did not consider the categories of possible noun or verb morphological classes. A thorough comparative analysis of noun and verb (and other) formatives in N-S should be one of the next steps in comparative N-S work.

9. (p.78) The unique *D-/k-* noun sg./pl. formatives in For is the evidence which led Greenberg (1972) to solve the puzzle of one of the various "Mimi" languages reported in the general area of Chad. The "Mimi" in question is that of Jungraithmayr (1971) for which Paul Doornbos (1980) provided much additional lexical data under the name "Biltine", a place-name of the area. The name of the people is Amdang, which I use in place of the ambiguous "Mimi".

Notes to 3rd Chapter

1. (p. 117) Of course, the principle of arbitrariness has been stated many times in many ways, none more famous than that of the Swiss linguistic pioneer, Ferdinand de Saussure, in works too well-known to need reference here.

One should be aware that there is still a question of possible genetic/areal interaction. It is quite possible that a form started in one language family and spread to many others, perhaps in an altered form. One could study the distribution of specific forms (e.g. with *t-* vs. *t'-* or *-p* vs. *-f*) to look for evidence of phonological isoglosses- I have found this to be a frustrating exercise with no good results so far.

2. (p. 118) I believe that monogenesis is indeed likely, dating back to the "sapienization" period of 100,000-200,000 years ago. But, contrary to "World Etymologists", I do not believe it is possible to reconstruct a "Proto-Human" (for my reasoning, see Bender 1973). We must ascribe proposed "world etymologies" such as (giving the English forms): 'cut' *KUT*, 'fly' *PVR*, 'index' *DEK* ~ *TIK* to chance. The "world etymologists" have not faced up to the problem of the role of chance, given the enormous phonological and semantic latitude they allow in proposing their "etymologies". It is a statistical problem. See Ringe 1992 and his references.

Notes to 5th Chapter

1. (p. 158) The text is numbered 1-49 but has pp. 30A,B and 31A,B. The list is not numbered. In my numbering I accidentally omitted 361 and also found that p. 65 duplicates 64 and 286 duplicates 269 so that the last page is numbered 423, although there are really only 420 different pages.

2. (p. 168) Ehret 1989: 37 states that the published version will have 1400-1500 "early N-S roots".

3. (p. 171) There is an indication that the structure of N-S assumed in the 1984ms. and text was somewhat different from that in the 1989 article. But even so, the list of languages used to set up phonological correspondences in the text indicates the same disregard for intermediate structures such as "Sudanic" and "Saharo-Sahelian" and the use of single languages for others. See. 5.5.

Appendix A: Summary of Nilo-Saharan Linguistic/Cultural Information
A1: Population Estimates

In the following list, no attempt has been made to present all the alternative population estimates (e.g. T & B 1956 from census and taxpayer data, Hair 1966, Thelwall 1978 largely from older sources). What is given is a set of the most recent estimates I could locate in 1988, many from scholars who have done research in the areas in question in the past decade or so. The figures from *Ethnologue* (Grimes, ed. 1988) are used if appropriate; these often make use of the estimates just mentioned, but are usually from the period 1985-87. In the case of older estimates (especially for the larger groups), in order to arrive at a comparable set of figures in A1, a "normalization" to 1988 has been calculated, based on the natural increase rates for the various countries involved as given in the 1992 *World Almanac*. These rates are as follows (excluding Algeria, with a few hundreds or thousands of speakers of Northern Songay).

| | | |
|--------------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| Benin: 3.7% | Egypt 2.5% | Niger: 3.2% |
| Burkina Faso: 2.9% | Ethiopia: 3.1% | Nigeria: 2.9% |
| Cameroon: 2.6% | Kenya: 4.2% | Sudan: 3.0% |
| Central African Republic: 2.5% | Libya: 3.1% | Tanzania: 3.4% |
| Chad: 2.0% | Mali: 2.9% | Uganda: 3.4% |
| | | Zaire 3.1% |

The "normalized" figures in A2 are given in []. The figures of A1 and Column 5 of A2 are not always to be taken as very reliable, given the many problems underlying their estimations. They probably underestimate in most cases, especially those which are based on older colonial data.

| | | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| A Songay | 2,100,000 | E1 Nubian | 803,000 |
| B Saharan | 3,923,000 | E2 Surmic | 246,000 |
| C Maban | 505,000 | E3 Nera | 40,000 |
| D Foran | 516,000 | E4 Jebel | 103,000 |
| E E. Sudanic | 15,446,000 | E5 Nyima | 93,000 |
| F C. Sudanic | 3,741,000 | E6 Temein | 28,000 |
| G Berta | 100,000 | E7 Tama | 185,000 |
| H Kunama | 100,000 | E8 Daju | 187,000 |
| I Koman | 36,000 | E9 Nilotic | 13,761,000 |
| J Gumuz | 90,000 | (Nilotic-a) | 8,344,000 |
| K Kuliak | 5,000 | Nilotic-b | 3,641,000 |
| L Kadu | 94,000 | Nilotic-c | 1,776,000 |
| Nilo-Saharan Total: | 26,656,000 | E Total: | 15,446,000 |
| F1-3 "Sara-Bongo-Modo" | 1,404,000 | F7 Kresh | 17,000 |
| F4 "Moru-Madi" | 1,037,000 | F8 Baadha | 490,000 |
| F5 "Mangbutu" | 143,000 | | |
| F6 "Mangbetu" | 650,000 | F Tl: | 3,741,000 |

3. Leading Languages: (rounded to nearest 50,000)

| | | | |
|-----------------------|-----------|-----------------------------------|----------|
| 1. Borno (of B) | 3,500,000 | 9. Bari (E9b) | 700,000 |
| 2. Luo (Kenya) of E9a | 3,250,000 | 9-10. Maa (E9b) and Mangbetu (F6) | 650,000 |
| 3. Songay (A) | 2,100,000 | 11. Sara-Ngambay (F1a) | 600,000 |
| 4. Acoli-Lango-Alur | 1,850,000 | 12. Logbara (F4) | 550,000 |
| 5. Kalenjin (E9c) | 1,650,000 | 13-17. For (D) | 500,000 |
| 6-7. Jieng (E9a) | 1,350,000 | Dongola (E1) | 500,000* |
| Teso (E9b) | 1,350,000 | Baadha (F8) | 500,000 |
| 8. Naadh (E9a) | 850,000 | | |

Because of doubtful validity even for 100,000's, it might be best to condense the above into about six groups (in millions): (1) Borno and Luo ca. 3.5 each, (2) Songay and Acoli, etc. ca. 2 each, (3) Kalenjin, Jieng, and Teso ca. 1.5 each, (4) Naadh ca. 1, (5) Bari, Maa, Mangbetu ca. .75 each, (6) all the rest about .5 each. Dongola is doubtful: while other sources estimate about 200,000; *Ethnologue* gives 750,000 to 1 million.

Sources of Population Figures

* Means found in References

Some of these sources are "covered up" in the table because they are primary sources used by *Ethnologue*, which is given as source where appropriate.

| | |
|---|--|
| AJ Angelika Jakobi p.c. 1988 | MLB M. Lionel Bender field notes (1968-70, 1973-77, 1980-81), 1989a* |
| AV Anton Vorbichler 1965* | MN Michael Noonan 1988 (data from 1980 Uganda census) |
| BH Bernd Heine 1976b* | PD Paul Doornbos: from Doornbos and Bender 1983* |
| BM Bender and Malik 1980* | PU Peter Unseth p.c. 1988 (incl. Eth. census 1985) |
| CC Chet Creider p.c. 1988 | RCS Roland C. Stevenson 1981* |
| DLG D.L. Goyvaerts p.c. 1988 (as of 1983) | RT Robin Thelwall 1978* |
| DT David Turton p.c. 1988 | RV Rainer Vossen 1983* |
| E <i>Ethnologue</i> 1988 | RW Roland Werner 1987* |
| EDT E. David Thompson 1976 a, b* | SD Samuel Decalo 1977* |
| FR Franz Rotland 1983*, p.c. 1988 (Kenya Census 1979); also 1982* | TAB Triulzi, Atieb, Bender 1976* |
| GD Gerrit Dimmendaal 1983*, 1986* | TB Tucker and Bryan 1956* |
| GPM George P. Murdock 1959* | Tl Total of group in question |
| JA Jon Arensen 1982* | TS Thilo Schadeberg p.c. 1988 |
| JK John Keegan p.c. 1988 | WA World Almanac 1992* |
| JPC Jean-Pierre Caprile 1978* | WJ Wendy James 1979* |
| KC Kenya Census 1978 | WM William Muldrow 1976* |
| MF Maurice Fournier p.c. 1988 | |

A2: Nilo-Saharan Linguistic/Cultural Information

Key to Abbreviations in Appendix A2:

Number and group, language name: see section 1.2.2.1 above; † extinct

Type: see section 1.2.4.

Number of native-speakers. Tl.: total for group in question. [] used for updated figures from older estimates based on natural rates of increase (see in A.1).

Subsistence (1.3.3.1)

P Pastoral
 PP Primarily pastoral
 HA¹ Hoe agriculture-Prenilote
 HA² Hoe agriculture-Nilote
 AH Animal husbandry
 H Hunting
 F Fishing
 G Gathering
 T Trade
 Eg Egyptian
 Sud> Sudanic prevails
 ag agriculture
 Ir Irrigation

Political Structure (1.3.3.2):

S State
 K Subsidiary kingdom
 H Headman or chief
 Ch Chief
 Sv Slaves
 C Castes
 AG Age-grading
 DC Dependent castes among other ethnic groups
 R Regicide
 Ter Terraces

Religion (1.3.3.3): Religious affiliations are listed in the table in descending order of estimated strength. E.g. "T, C, I" means "a plurality of Traditional, some Christians, fewer Muslims".

I Islam C Christianity T Traditional

T→I Islamization in process (noted in passing for only one group, though in process over a wide area).

| GROUP | LANG. | TYPE | #SPEAKERS | SUBSIST. | POLIT. | RELIGION |
|-------|-------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|-----------|
| 1 | A | S. Songai =Songai-Zerma-Dendi | B(D), 2.1 million E | HA,AH,F,T, Sud>Eg, Ir | S: 1450-1590 | I,C,T |
| 2 | | N. Songai | B(A) Few thousand? | PP, T? | | I |
| 3 | B | Kanuri-Kanembu | 3.5 million E | HA,AH,T, oasis ag. | Tribal sultan, C, Sv | I, I,T |
| 4 | | Teda-Tubu | All: D 200,000 E [300,000] | HA,AH, T | Tibal sultan, C | I |
| 5 | | Zagawa-†Berti | 122,500 E Berti 9 RT | PP,T Berti: HA, T | S: Wadai, Darfur | I,T |
| 6 | C | Bora-Mabang | D 150,000 PD 56,000 E | | | |
| 7 | | Masalit | D 250-300,000 PD | HA,AH,F, T,Ir | | |

| GROUP | LANG. | TYPE | #SPEAKERS | SUBSIST. | POLIT. | RELIGION |
|------------------|------------|-------------------------|---|---|----------------------------|--------------|
| 8 | Aiki-Kibet | D | Ai: 28,000 E K: 22,000; E [27,000] | | All: S Wadai, Darfur | All: I |
| 9 | Mimi GD | ? | Few | Sud > Eg | | |
| 10 | Mimi N | ? | Few | | | |
| 11 | D | For | D 501,000 E | HA,AH,T | S: Darfur | I |
| 12 | | Amdang | ? 5,000 PD; 15,000 E D Tl: 530,400 AJ | Sud > Eg | | I |
| E,F See after L | | | | | | |
| 13 | G | Berta | A 60-70,000 TAB 66,000 in Eth.: PU Tl: 100,000 MLB | HA ¹ ,AH, FH | K: under Funj, R | T,I |
| 14 | H | Kunama | D 70,000 EDT [100,000] | HA ¹ ,AH,F,H R | | T,C,I |
| 15 | I | T'wampa | I 11,000 E | | Ko: Heredit. Village C | T,C I,C,T |
| 16 | | Komo | All: 4,500 E | All: | | T? |
| 17 | | Opo | A 2-5,000 E | HA ¹ ,AH,F,H | | I,T |
| 18 | | Kwama | 15,000 E | | | I |
| 19 | | †Gule | 6 MLB; all but extinct | | K: under Funj | I |
| 20 | J | Gumuz | A 90,000 PU | HA ¹ ,AH,F,H R | | T,I,C |
| 21 | K | Nyangi | All: < 100; dying out BH | All: until recently: | AG reported | T |
| 22 | | Ik | C 1000-1500 BH | HG; now HA? | | C,T |
| 23 | | Soo | 2-4000 BH | some are DC among Nandi | | T |
| 24 | L | Tulishi | L 9000 E | All: Sud, HA,AH, Ter, Ir | All: AG common, Sv | T,I T,I? |
| 25 | | Kadalla =Kadugli | All: A 50-70,000 E | | | |
| 26 | | Krongo | 15,000 E | | | T,I,C |
| E: East Sudanic: | | | | | | |
| 27 | E1 | Nobiin | 200,000 RW | HA,Sud>Eg, AH,T | | I |
| 28 | | Midob | All: 21,727 RT; [28,000] | PP,T | Christian | I |
| 29 | | †Birgid | D 59, dying out RT | PP,T | Kingdoms | I? |
| 30 | | Dongola | 200,000 RW 750,000-1 mil E [compromise: 500,000] | HA, Sud>Eg, AH,T | on Nile up to ca. 1300 | I |
| 31 | | Hill | 25,000? E | HA, Sud>Eg, AH | | I,T |
| 32 | E2 | Majang | C 50,000 PU | HA ² ,H,G | Ch | |
| 33 | | Murle, Didinga, etc. | C 133,000 E | PP,HA ² ,F, (but F tabu to Didinga) | AG | |

| GROUP | LANG. | TYPE | #SPEAKERS | SUBSIST. | POLIT. | RELIGION |
|--|----------------------|-----------|--|--------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|
| 34 | Bale (Zilmamu) | ? | 2-3000 E | HA ² | ? | |
| 35 | Suri, Mursi, etc. | A | 20,000 E M: 5000 DT | PP,HA,Ter? F,T | AG, petty paramount chief | |
| 36 | Me'en | A(B) | 40,000 E | T:HA ¹ ,Bo:PP | Bodi: AG | All: T |
| 37 | Kwegu- Muguji | A | 300 DT, 600 WM | H,HA ² | | |
| 38? | Shabo | D | 600 PU | H, resettled as HA | | |
| (may belong under I or elsewhere; perhaps not N-S) | | | | | | |
| 39 | E3 Nera | D | 25,000 EDT [40,000] | HA ² ,AH,F | | I |
| 40 | E4 Gaam | | 80,000 BM [100,000] | Ch | | T |
| 41 | Aka | All: | few | | | |
| 42 | Kelo | A | hundred | HA ² ,AH,F | | I |
| 43 | Molo | | each MLB | | | |
| 44 | E5 Nyimang | D | 70,000 E | Both: Sud. | K on Eg | Both: |
| 45 | Dinik | D | 4500 E TI: 93,000 AJ | HA, AH, Ir, Ter | model, 543 AD | I, T |
| 46 | E6 Ronge | A | 10,000 E | Both: Sud, | | |
| 47 | Doni-Dese | A | 1,400 E [2000] TL: 28,000 AJ | HA, AH, Ir, Ter | | Both: T, I? |
| 48 | E7 Tama | | 60,000 E | | | |
| 49 | Erenga- Sungor | All: D | E: 7500 E S: 60,000 E | All: Sud, HA, AH, F | K under Darfur, Wadai | All: I |
| 50 | Merarit | | 65,000 PD; 42,000: E TL: 105,000 E | | | |
| 51 | E8 Shatt | A | 15,000 E | | | T? |
| 52 | Liguri | A(B) | 2,000 E [3000] | All: HA, AH | | I, T |
| 53 | Nyala | ? | 70-90,000 E | | K under | |
| 54 | Nyolge | A(B) | 900 E | | Darfur, | All |
| 55 | Mongo | ? | 27,000 E [35,000] F | | Wadai | others: I |
| 56 | Sila | D | 33,000 E [43,000] | | | |
| 57 | †Beygo | ? | Nearly extinct RT, PD TI: 100,000? PD | | | |
| E9: Nilotic | | | | | | |
| 58 | E9a Burun | ? | 18,000 E [22,000] | HA ² ,AH,F | K: under Funj | |
| 59 | Mebaan- Jumjum | ? | 50-102,000 E | HA ² ,AH,F | | |
| 60 | Colo (Shilluk) | A | 175,000 E | HA ² ,AH,F | S: conquest state | |
| 61 | Anywa | C ~ D | 71,000 E | HA ² ,AH,F | R of Ch | |

| GROUP | LANG. | TYPE | #SPEAKERS | SUBSIST. | POLIT. | RELIGION |
|---|--------------------------------|----------------|---|--|----------------------------|--------------------|
| 62 | Jur | A | 54,000 E | HA ¹ , AH | Sv | Most: T, C, I |
| 63 | Turi | ? | 154,000 E | HA ¹ , AH | AG | |
| 64 | Bor | ? | 18,000 E | PP | | |
| 65 | Acoli, Lango, Alur, etc. | A | Ac: 674,000 E L: 400,000 MN Alur: 780,000 E | HA ¹ , H, G, F, Sud > Eg | Indep. Chief | C, T T, C |
| 66 | Kumam | ? | 147,000 E | PP | Alur: Sv | |
| 67 | Adola | ? | 235,200 E | HA, AH, | | |
| 68 | Luo | A | 3,243,000 E | HA ¹ , AH | Dominant clans | C, T, I |
| 69 | Jieng (Dinka) | A | 1,350,000 E | PP/HA ¹ , AH | "Spears Chiefs"; Sv | |
| 70 | Naadh (Nuer) | A | 840,000 E | PP, HA ¹ , AH | "Leopard-Skin Chiefs" | |
| 71 | Atuot | ? | 25,000 E | PP, HA ¹ , AH | | |
| 72 | E9b Bari- Kakwa | A | B: 340,000 E [476,000] K: 148,000 E [267,000] | | | T, C |
| 73 | Lotuko | | 185,000 E | | 4-fold strat- ification | T, C, I |
| 74 | Maa | | 657,000 E | | C: smiths | T, C |
| 75 | †Ongamo | All others: | 1000, dying out RV | PP, HA ¹ F, but | | Others: T, C, I |
| 76 | Toposa | C | 105,000 E | fish tabu | AG | |
| 77 | Turkana | | 250,000 E [363,000] | to Masai, Karamojong | | |
| 78 | Karamojong | | 294,000 E | | | T, C |
| 79 | Teso | | 1,352,600 E | HA ¹ , AH, F | Sv | C, T |
| 80 | E9c †Omotik | C? | 20 FR, nearly extinct | All: PP, HA ¹ , AH; | All: C, | |
| 81 | Datooga | A | 104,000 E | F tabu to Nandi | Smiths | T |
| 82 | Kalenjin | C | Total ca. 1,672,000 E | | | C, T |
| 83? †Meroitic not treated here: maybe not E.S or even N-S | | | | | | |
| Central Sudanic: | | | | | | |
| 84 | F1a.1 Sar | A | 200,000 PF; 50,000 E | Both: HA, H | Sv | T, C |
| 85 | Mbai | A | 100,000 E | G, F, Sud | Sv | T, C |
| 86 | Barma (Bagirmi) | A | 30-40,000 E | | | I |
| 87 | Kuka | ? | 38,000 E [49,000] | HA, AH, | | I |
| 88 | Kenga | ? | 20-25,000 E | Sud, Ir | | T → I |
| 89 | F1a.2 Ngambai | A | 600,000 E | | | T, C, I |
| 90 | Kaba(Goze) | ? | 11,000 E [14,000] | | | |
| 91 | F1a.3 Doba | ? | 250,000 PF | All: HA | All: Sv | |

| GROUP | LANG. | TYPE | #SPEAKERS | SUBSIST. | POLIT. | RELIGION |
|-------|-------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-----------|------------|
| 92 | F1a.4 | Kaba-Dunjo ? | 50,000 PF | | | |
| 93 | F1a.5 | Vale ? | 1400 E | | | T ? |
| 94 | F1b | Yulu-Binga A | 3000 E | | | T ? |
| 95 | F1c | Fongoro | | | | |
| 96 | F1d | Shemya (Sinyar) A | 5-10,000 PD | Sud,H,F,G | | I ? |
| 97 | F1e | Fer (Kara) A | 800 or 1-2000E? | Sud,HA,H,F,G Sv | | T |
| 98 | F2 | Bongo A | 5-10,000 E | | | T,C |
| 99 | F3 | B'eli (Modo) A | 22,000 E | Some PP | | T ? |
| 100 | | Baka A | 24,300 E | All: Sud, | All: Ch | |
| 101 | | Morokodo ? | 3,400 E | HA, H, F | | C,T ? |
| 102 | F4.1 | Moru | 70,000 E | | | T |
| 103 | F4.2 | Avokaya All: | 15,000 E | | | T |
| 104 | | Logo A, | 150,000 E | All: | | T |
| 105 | | Keliko some | 18,000 E [25,000] | HA,Sud,H,F,G | | T |
| 106 | | High B | | | | C,T |
| | | Lugbara | Lug. Tl: | | | |
| 107 | | Low Lugbara | 544,000 E | | | |
| 109 | F4.3 | Madi | 233,000 E | | | T,C T ? |
| 109 | F5.1 | Mangbutu ? | 8,000 E [12,000] | All: HA,H, | Sv | T,C |
| 110 | F5.2 | Ndo ? | 13,000 E [19,000] | bananas, | | T,C |
| 111 | F5.3 | Mamvu A(B) | 40,000 E [60,000] | yams | Sv | T |
| | | -Balese A | 35,000 E [52,000] | F,G, no | | |
| | | -Efe ? | Few | cattle | | |
| 112 | F6.1 | Mangbetu A(B) | 650,000 E | HA,H,F,G | Conquest | T |
| 113 | F6.2 | Asua (Aka) ? | Few | no cattle | State, Sv | T |
| 114 | F7 | Kresh A | 16,000 DRB | | | I,C |
| 115 | | Aja A | 1000 DRB | no cattle | | I ? |
| 116 | F8 | Badha A(B) | 490,000E | HA,H,F,G, no cattle | | C,T |

INDEX 1: Highest-Level Reconstructed Forms by Semantic Sets

This index lists *only highest-level reconstructions* for a given numbered item so that Level III is given if it occurs, Level II is given and marked as such if it occurs and Level III does not, and Level I if this is the only level reconstructed. These are set against semantic sets from No. 1 to 50 with brief descriptions of the contents of each set. Items in parentheses are marginal in the sets in question: they are found also under a main heading. E.g. Item #78 has the main heading S.S. 12 (water, sky, etc.) but also has a marginal entry under S.S. 4 (internal organs, inside, outside).

- 1 quantity, size, distance: #6 **bo, 15 **Pat, 26 *d/dOnk, 133 kom, 137 kur+, 149 mOr, 162 til+ ~ dII, 171 wId, 194 II pVI, 223 I *k^hay, 226 I maaN+, 235 I +sas+ ~ +sis+, 351 I s'ur+.
- 2 earth-like and locus: 7 **bo/an, 45 *kau, 77 *tAl, 90 ar+, 92 ba- ~ bo, 105 ce+ ~ s^us, 111 d₂og, 113 d₂U, 124 gur, (160 Sur₂+), 224 I Kub, 234 I Pel+, 252 I tuw+ ~ taw+, 335 *buT+, 336 *bUr+, 346 *kur+, 347 *k(w)ar+a.
- 3 bark, skin: 117 fat+a, 202 I b(ə)əb+, 294 kUr+, 350 I +PUK.
- 4 internal organs, inside, outside: 1 **ar+, 24 *d+u, (78 *tAr+), 139 kVs+, 243 I tat ~ tək, 245 I *til ~ ciil+, 296 **Kur/l, 298 II *nung+.
- 5 flying animals: 108 dao+ ~ did+, 123 gun+/kUmb-, 180 II +Ar+, 270 **KUr, 287 gum ~ kun+, 343 *kabr/l+.
- 6 eat, burn, food, drink: 23 *di ~ tet, 57 *kur+, 64 *Na, 70 *si, 72 *Sa, 97 bar+, 129 ka(y)n+, 173 ya ~ haN, 275 *N+am, 304 wET, 356 *tEmb+.
- 7 black, dark, cold, green, grass: (85 *t₂Vl+), 146 lUl+ ~ lum+, (205 I dik+), 240 I *Sir, 303 *Vm(m)ai, (346 *kur+).
- 8 blood, red, white, yellow: 43 *k+ar+, (69 *sEr₂), (120 fVt), 182 II bEE(b)+, 211 I *fEr ~ +pur+, 232 I O(r)t+e, 323 *(k+)Or+i.
- 9 bone/horn: 8 **der, 12 **k+Ob+, 101 buur+, 142 k^hil+, 187 II *kOr+, 228 I mOr.
- 10 breast, milk, armpit: 48 *kin+t+ ~ kun+t+, 126 jut ~ Sw-, 132 kol, 239 I **Sa, 258 I +ya, 276 *sum(b)+, 281 II a(η)K+O, (298 II *nung+).
- 11 bodily appendages: 5 **+bi ~ +bo, 11 **kor₂+, 54 *kos+, 74 *Si, 131 kin+, 161 tab+a, 190 II kUk+U, 196 II sil, 231 I ηwol, 257 I (w)un+i, (261 *de(+g)), 285 *fe+t ~ fe+r, 320 kon+, 324 kut+, 354 *So(η)k.
- 12 water, sky: 2 **ar+, 13 **kuR, 37 *gui, 78 *tAr+, 160 Sur₂+, (189 *kuR), 212 I foo+g, 233 I *pool, 288 *(k)+al, 309 II dal+, 329 nji.

- 13 undesirable states: (31 *Dud+), 135 kor+, 220 I kOš, 330 *ŋo(r).
- 14 motions: 10 **+kor+, 16 **+ti+t+, 28 *+d₂ert+, 36 *ga(w)o, 55 *koy ~ KUI, 73 *Seb, 81 *tum, 103 bUUŋ- ~ baŋ-, 119 fo, 144 I(a)u+t+, 164 tor, 166 tuk, 177 II ayo, 184 II *+ja, 265 **fur, 307 ar, 313 **do/u, 316 ka, 348 lel+, 359 *waR ~ wiR.
- 15 cut, hit, pierce, swim: 32 *-El+, 76 *SIR+, 82 *tV, 268 kut+, 282 *bel, 289 *kauN, 291 kOb+, 317 *kar, 337 I deel+a, 339 II fak, 344 I kIT, 353 SaF+.
- 16 death: 183 II **fO, 197 II *Sa ~ Su, (200 I ay), 355 **tEm+.
- 17 flesh, animal, dogs and cats: 50 *kor, 66 *Ogo+ ~ hau, 75 *Si(N)+, 106 da, 112 d₂um, 271 **mEr, 273 II *-pa(u)+.
- 18 dry, heavy, soft, etc.: 85 *t₂Vl+, 102 bUl+, (116 far ~ pal+), 198 II tOg, 310 I dit-.
- 19 ear, hear, leaf: 326 I mij.
- 20 eye, face: 148 mo, 193 II *ni/e, 255 I +Tum+.
- 21 hair-like, snake-like: 21 *de/i(r)N-, 47 *ke/ir, 98 bar+ ~ +bir+, 158 Si, 241 I SOn+T, 249 I tur, (285 *fe+t ~ fe+r), 290 kok+o, 300 tuk+, 325 *ku/oR-, (337 *dOmb+).
- 22 plants -
- 23 fire, hot: 31 *Dud+, 87 *Tul+, 159 -SI, 189 II *kuR.
- 24 insect-like: 19 *+bim+biN, 79 tir₂+, 203 I *+ca, 319 II *kim+.
- 25 convey, find, give, take, etc.: 44 *kat+ ~ ket+, 58 *kut+, 68 *ro, 83 *t₂ir+, 114 end-, 206 I *din, 214 I gVm, 284 *d₂i, 311 *dor+, 333 *ta/ta+i, 358 *Tog.
- 26 desirable states, clean, wash, rub, scratch: (43 *k+ar+), 56 *kOr+, 61 *lel+, 69 *sEr₂, 116 far ~ pal+, 120 fVt, 216 I -iyon.
- 27 know, see, cognition: 17 *a+gEl, 95 baŋ, 174 II a(n)+da, 242 I tar, 327 **ndi-, 349 Or ~ ru.
- 28 celestial, time: 29 *d₂o, 40 *jien+, 51 *kor+, 88 *war, 136 kor+o, 147 met+, 154 sal+, 172 wOl, 195 II *rOng, 209 I fal+, 302 t₂VR+, 318 I kEl, 331 Pai+t+, 360 *way+/ay+.
- 29 semi-grammatical: 155 se ~ si, 260 *ayo ~ aye.

- 30 mouth: 46 *ka+u, 328 II *(n)dO, 357 **TEl+N+.
- 31 neck, back part of body: (5 **+bi ~ +bo), 208 I d₂oor+ ~ tal+, 286 goN+, 292 *kOr, 338 *dOmb+, 341 gind+.
- 32 new, old, frequency, fast: 93 bair+, 143 KaS+, 210 I fa(ŋ)g+a, 321 *kor+.
- 33 air, breathing: 138 kut+, 264 **fu, 277 šum+, 315 I E+mum+t.
- 34 numerical, other: 175 II ar, 181 II bAd+, (196 II sil), 199 II tUk, 207 I don+, 219 I kon+, 246 I tis+, 261 *de(+g), 301 tom+, 306 I aŋwan, 308 II baar ~ bir, 332 si+ ~ ta+.
- 35 persons: 9 **er+, 18 *bar+ ~ ber+, 22 *di, 53 *kor ~ kway, 63 *mar, 94 baŋ+a, 134 koN+, 168 t₂Ed+, 176 II (a)ta, 201 I bad+, 218 I kat, 221 I kum+U, 229 I (m)bolo, 230 I pEr+, 259 **abba ~ baba, 262 I **Em+a, 263 fa, 274 *ŋa, 279 *ya, 312 I dOl+.
- 36 speech and oral activity: 14 **nV, 20 *den, 59 *k^hOr, 65 *oi ~ ow, 104 ce, 115 fa(r), 150 mu+ ~ Om, 152 ru, 165 tOr+, 170 -Ul-, 225 I *II, 266 ham- ~ hab-, 267 kot+ ~ tok+, 278 *tuf+, 295 II k^heeR+, 314 d₂o(o)n.
- 37 sit, stand, sleep: 39 *iri ~ lau-, 52 *kor, 84 *t₂on-, 125 je ~ Si, 163 tind, 200 I ay.
- 38 smallness: 25 *dur+, 38 *gwad- ~ k'oT-, 60 *k^hOr+, 62 *man+ ~ min+, 80 *tI(t)+, 89 a(i)s+, 107 dam(b)+, 145 li(i)+, 157 SEl+, 185 II ka(a)k+, 186 II kel+, 192 II *(m)bAl+, 334 tan+ ~ ten.
- 39 tree/wood: 4 **bER, 27 *d₂a, 49 *kol+, 110 dOl(m)+, 121 gand+, 169 Te/il₂+, 179 II Al, 248 I t(u)oŋ, 342 gomb+.
- 40 work/cultivation /smithy, actions: 3 **bEr, 35 *gaw+a, 156 si-, 222 I kUN, 227 I -mOn-, 247 I *tOb ~ dub, 250 I tuR, 280 I *aII+I.
- 41 herd animals: 91 ar+, 109 dor, 167 t₂ei, 272 mi+a ~ ni+a, 340 **garm+, 345 *ko/ur+u.
- 42 direction, shape: 71 *sVr+, 140 kwal ~ KoL+, 269 **ku/ol-.
- 43 emotions, want: 205 I dik+, 244 I tEr.
- 44 excretion: 122 goi ~ uK+, 236 I sOOr, 352 **ši.
- 45 containers: 33 *fVl+, 41 *kaf+t+, 127 kal+, 130 kEi, (188 II kud+u), 253 I tUŋ, 254 I t₂uR, 283 *bOr, 293 *kUr+.

- 46 house/yard, furniture: 42 *kar+, 100 bEr+, 128 kar+, 188 II kud+u, 204 I dal+a, (224 I Kub), 238 I šul+i.
- 47 body/clothes, self: 67 *Or₂+
- 48 salt, taste: 305 II angO ~ ka, 322 II kOr+.
- 49 open, pour, put, etc.: 30 *d₂o, 34 *fVt, 86 *TOr, 99 ber+, 118 fe/ir, 141 kh_a+i, 153 ru+ ~ ur+, 178 II a+wa, 215 I *(i+)ši, 217 I kal+, 237 I suaR, 251 I tuš, 256 I (w)Or.
- 50 animal varieties other than S.S 17, 41: 96 baŋ+ ~ bung+Vr, 151 (ŋ)ga(a)r+, 191 II murt+, 213 I *go, (290 kok+o), 297 II **KUr, 299 Oŋor.

INDEX 2: English Glosses by Reconstructions

Numbered references are to reconstructions in Lists A-E including notes found at ends of some items. There are about 545 glosses.

A after 51, 360; afternoon 51; alive 163; all 6, 15, 26, 133, 149, 162, 223; alone 261; anger, angry 205; animal 96, 272, 275; ankle 54; answer 150, 165; ant 19, 203, 319; antelope 151; anus 292; appendage 5, 161; argue 337; arm 5, 11, 74, 131, 257, 320; armpit 132, 281; arrive 166; arrow 4, 49, 248; ascend 164, 166; ashes 7, 45, 77, 90, 113, 335, 336, 346; ask 14; ax 282, 291, 317.

B baboon 297; baby 22, 274; back 51, 208, 286, 292, 338, 341; bad 56, 135, 220, 330; bank (of river) 212, 309; bark (n.) 117, 202, 294, 350; basket 100, 294; bear child 9, 218, 229; beard 47, 300; beat 82, 337, 353; because 155; bed 128; bee 19, 203, 319; beer 304, 356; before 40, 51, 154, 172; belly 1, 24, 138, 243, 245, 296; big 6, 15, 26, 60, 137, 171, 194, 223; bird 108, 180, 270, 287, 343; bite 23, 57, 64, 70, 275; bitter 305, 322; black 31, 205, 303, 346; blood 211, 323; blow 138, 264, 315; blunt 89, 145, 192; boat 283, 293; body 67; bone 12, 101, 187; bottom 292; bow (n.) 4, 248; bowl 41, 253, 283, 293; boy 18, 63, 168, 176, 274; branch 4, 27, 110, 121, 169; break 32, 76, 82, 282, 289, 317, 339, 344; breast 24, 48, 132, 276, 281, 298; breathe 264, 277; bright 302, 331, 360; bring 44, 58, 114, 284, 333; broom 69; brother 9, 18, 22, 134, 263, 312; buffalo 91, 109, 340; build 3; bull 91, 109; burn 23, 57, 70, 72, 275; bury 247; buttocks 286, 292, 338, 341; buy 68, 206, 284, 311, 333; buzzard 343.

C call 14, 59, 65, 104, 115, 152, 170, 295; cane 342; carry 58, 83, 206, 284, 311, 358; cat 112, 271, 273; catch 68, 83, 114, 284, 333, 358; center 24; chair 128; change 3, 35; charcoal 7, 105, 336, 346; chase 10; chest 48, 132, 281; chief 53; child 22, 63, 168, 176, 201, 262, 274; chin 255; chop 282, 317; claw 5, 11, 54, 131, 190, 320, 324, 354; clean 43, 69, 120; climb 164, 166, 177, 265; clothes 67; cloud 37, 189, 233; club 110; cold 146; come 36, 144, 164, 166, 177, 184, 307, 313, 316; complete 149; completely 15; cook 35, 156, 222; cough 152, 170, 267; count 14, 20, 59, 104, 152, 295, 314; country 77, 336; cow 91, 167, 239, 272, 340; crawl 307; create 3, 222; crocodile 96; crooked 71, 269; cross (v.) 144; cry 59, 65, 115, 150, 270 ('cries'), 295; cultivate 3, 35; curse 104; curved 269; cut 32, 76, 82, 268, 282, 289, 291, 317, 339, 344, 353.

D dance 10, 16, 81, 103, 164, 166, 265, 295, 348, 359; dark 303; daughter 274; day 29, 88, 302; daylight 29, 318; dead 197, 355; deaf 326; death 197; deep 6, 133, 137, 194; descend 16, 103, 313; die 183, 197, 355; difficult 198; dig 3, 247, 250; dirt 335; dirty 31, 56, 135, 220, 330; dive 119; divide 118, 317; do 35, 156; dog 50, 112, 271; donkey 151, 345; dove 180, 270; down 90, 92, 224, 252, 336, 346; dream 349; drink 64, 173, 304; drop 144; drum 53; drunk 356; dry season 40, 136, 147, 195, 209; dull 89, 145, 192; dung 122, 352; dura 57, 97, 129, 275, 304, 356; dust 7, 77, 87, 90, 113, 335, 336.

E earth 7, 77, 92, 105, 111, 113, 124, 160, 252, 335, 336, 346, 347; easy 61; eat 57, 64, 70, 72, 275; edge 341; egg 123, 343; elbow 11, 54, 74, 196, 320, 324; elephant 299; enough 149, 226; enter 10, 36, 166, 177, 265, 307, 313, 359; entirely 162; equal 67; evil 135, 330; ewe 340; exchange 358; exit 10, 307, 348, 359; eye 148, 193.

F face 148, 193, 255; fall 16, 28, 37, 55, 73, 81, 119, 144, 184, 265, 307, 313, 359; family 346; far 149, 162; farm 346; fast 93, 321; fat (aj.) 26, 133, 137, 149, 235, 351; fat (n.) 75, 106, 273; father 176, 259, 263; feather 47, 158, 285, 300; fell 289; fence 42, 100, 204; few 38, 60, 62, 80, 185, 192; fiber 4; field 45, 77, 111, 113, 124, 160, 252, 346, 347; fight 268, 337; find 68, 114, 214; finger 11, 54, 320, 354; finish 183, 200, 355; fire 70, 159; first 261, 308; fish 213; flame 159; flea 79; flee 103, 184; fly (n.) 19, 79, 203, 319; fly (v.) 265, 348; fog 37, 189; follow 10, 16, 28, 144; food 57, 64, 72, 97, 275; foot 5, 11, 54, 74, 257, 285, 324, 354; forbid 84; foreigner 175, 219; forest 27, 49; forget 17, 95, 327; four 207, 261, 305, 332; fowl 270, 287; fox 50, 66, 273; friend 9, 134, 168, 263, 312; frog 213, 290; front of, in 172; full 137, 171, 223.

G gather 58, 68, 83, 214, 333, 358; get 58, 311; giraffe 345; girl 94, 201, 218, 229, 230, 262, 274; give 114, 206, 284, 333, 358; go 16, 28, 36, 55, 103, 144, 166, 177, 184, 265, 307, 313, 316; goat 91, 109, 167, 272, 340; god 78; good 56, 116, 135, 216; gourd 33, 41, 127, 130, 253, 254, 283, 293; granary 100, 188; grave 183; green 240; grindstone 90, ground 335, (on the) ground 92.

H hair 21, 47, 98, 158, 300; hair-like 300; half 175; hand 5, 11, 54, 74, 131, 161, 196, 257, 261, 285, 320, 324; happy 216; hard 198, 310; head 5, 161, 320, 354; hear 326; heart 1, 24, 243, 245, 296, 298; hearth 87; heavy 198, 310; help 35, 222; hill 45, 90, 113, 224, 347; hippo(potamous) 96; hit 32, 82, 268, 282, 291, 317, 337, 339, 353; hoe 3, 247, 250, 280; hold 44, 68, 83, 114, 214, 284, 333; hole 250; home 346; honey 19, 319; hoof 354; hop 28; horn 8, 12, 101, 142, 187, 228; horse 151, 191, 345; hot 87; house 42, 188, 224, 238; hunger 129, 304; hunt 10, 36, 119, 164, 265; hunter 36; hyena 50, 66, 112, 273.

I inflate 264; inside 1; insult 14; intestines 1, 245, 296, 298; iron 280.

J jump 16, 28, 103, 119, 265, 313, 348.

K kidney 296; kill 183, 197, 355; kin 63; kite (bird) 270; knee 54, 190, 320, 324; kneel 190, 354; knife 76, 282, 288; know 17, 95, 174, 242, 327, 349.

L lake 2, 13, 288, 309; lamb 91, 272, 340; lame 54, 131, 231; land 336; language 328, 357; laugh 59, 104, 150; leap 348; leave 55; left (hand) 71, 140, 269; leg 5, 74, 257; leopard 50, 66, 271, 273; lick 357; lie (prevaricate) 59, 165; lie down 200; light (weight) 56, 61, 116; lightning 78; like (v.) 244; limp (v.) 131; lion 271, 273; live 125, 163; liver 1, 24, 243, 245, 298; long 6, 15, 137, 351; lose 17, 95; louse 79, 319; love 244; lung 138, 264, 277.

M maiden 230; make 3, 156; male 9; man 9, 18, 22, 63, 134, 168, 176, 218, 259, 263, 279; many 6, 15, 26, 133, 137, 149, 162, 226; marry 178; marsh 77, 160, 309, 347; meat 75, 106, 273, 275; medicine 179; meet 68, 83; middle 24; milk 48, 126, 239, 258, 281; millet 97; molar 46, 357; mold 3; monkey 297; month 88; moon 29, 78, 88, 136, 172, 302, 318, 331, 360; morning 195; mosquito 203, 319; mother 9, 22, 94, 201, 221, 229, 262, 274, 279; motion 144, 166, 265; mountain 45, 77, 90, 92, 111, 234, 346, 347; mouth 46, 328; mud 77, 111, 113, 252, 335, 336, 346, 347.

N nail (of finger) 54, 354; name 67; nape 286; narrow 38, 60, 80, 192, 334; navel 24, 296; near 60, 62, 157, 334; neck 5, 286, 292, 338, 341; neighbor 157; new 321; night 303; nose 277, 315; now 147.

O oil 75; old 143, 210, 321; one 175, 196, 199, 219, 261, 301; only 261; open 34, 141, 153, 177, 217; other 175, 181, 219, 261; outside 1, 78; owl 287; owner 53.

P paddle 127, 130; parch 35; partridge 180, 270 pasture 252, 346; paw 354; penis 249; perhaps 156; person 18, 22, 63, 176, 218, 263, 279; pick up 44, 58, 311, 358; pierce 339; pigeon 180, 270, 287; place 92, 224, 335; play 32, 337, 348; pointed 157; poison 179; pool 309; pot 33, 127, 130, 188, 253, 254, 283, 293; pound (v.) 282, 353; pour 30, 86, 99, 118, 215, 237, 256; pray 14; pregnant 63, 218; prepare 35; pretty 56; prevent 52; pudenda 286; pull 30, 118, 215; push 30, 86; put 30, 86, 118, 237.

Q quickly 93.

R rain 2, 37, 55, 329; rainy season 2, 37; ram 109, 340; raptor 180; red 43, 182, 211, 232, 323; remain 39, 52, 84, 163, 200; remember 327; rest 39, 52; return 10, 16, 166, 265, 359; rhino(cerous) 96; rib 8, 12, 142, 187, 228; right (correct) 56, 135; right (hand) 71, 140, 269; ring 269; rip 76; rise 10, 81, 265; river 2, 13, 160, 309; roof 204; roof thatch 100; root 4, 21, 47, 98, 300; rope 21, 47, 158; rotten 31, 135, 330; round 71, 140, 269; rub 69, 120; run 103, 144, 166, 184.

S sack 117; salt 305, 322; sand 90, 105, 113, 124, 336, 346; say 14, 20, 59, 65, 104, 115, 152, 165, 170, 225, 314; scar 202; scorpion 203; sea 288; see 17, 174, 242, 327, 349; seed 227; send 83, 284; servant 53, 94; set 84, 163; sew 141, 153, 178; shadow 67; shake 118, 215; sharp 25, 80, 89, 107, 157, 185, 186, 192, 334; sheep 91, 109, 167, 272, 340; shield 49, 248, 342; shine 331; short 25, 38, 60, 62, 80, 107, 145, 192; shoulder 5, 292, 338; shout 59, 115, 152, 170, 314; shut 153; side 8, 142, 187; sing 65, 295, 314; single 261; sister 94, 176, 229, 262, 274; sit 39, 52, 84, 125, 163; skin 294; sky 78, 233, 302; slave 53; sleep 39, 84, 125, 163, 200; small 25, 38, 60, 62, 80, 89, 137, 185, 186, 192, 334; smell 264, 277, 315; smile 150; snout 277; soft 85, 102; soil 346; son 168, 176; song 65, 295, 314; sour 305, 322; sow (v.) 227; speak 65, 115; spear 4, 49, 121, 248, 342; spider 19; spit 170, 267, 278; split 76, 282, 291, 317, 339 spoon 33, 41, 127, 130, 293; spread 86, 99, 118, 215, 237, 256; sprinkle 99; stab 282, 289, 339; stand (up) 39, 84; star 88, 302, 318, 331; stare 17; stay 52; stem 4, 179; stick 4, 49, 110, 169, 179, 249, 269, 342; stone 45, 77, 90, 113, 124, 234, 346, 347; stop 52; story 20, 59, 165; straight 71, 269; strike 337; strong 198; stupid 95, 242; suck, suckle 126, 276, 281; sun 29, 88, 136, 195, 302, 318, 331, 360; swamp 7; sweep 69; sweet 56, 61; swell 265, 348; swim 32, 82, 282, 289, 339.

T tail 21, 158, 325, 338; take 68, 284, 311, 333, 358; talk 65, 115, 165, 225; taste 356, 357; tear of eye 193; tear (v.) 281; tell 20, 59, 115; ten 199, 261, 301; termite 19; testicles 249; thatch of roof 100; then 155; thick 133, 137, 235; thigh 5, 257; thin 25, 38, 60, 62, 80, 145, 157, 185, 186, 192, 334; think 95, 174, 240; thirst 173, 304; thorn 60, 89, 145, 185, 186, 334; three 207, 246, 332; throat 286, 292; throw 28, 73, 81, 166, 265, 348, 359; throwing stick 49, 110; tie 34, 141, 153, 178, 251; tight 89; time 51, 302; time period 147; toast 35; today 147; tomorrow 88, 147, 154, 172, 195, 360; tone 314; tongue 328, 357; tooth 46, 357; transfer 68; travel 184; tree 27, 49, 110, 121, 169, 179, 269; tune 314; turn 10, 81, 164, 166, 184, 265, 359; turtle 213; two 175, 181, 261, 308.

U ugly 330; unit, single 261; up 78; upward motion 265, 348; urine 122, 236, 352.

V valley 160; vein 47; very 15, 137, 149, 160, 223, 226; village 92, 124, 224; voice 20; vulture 180, 287, 343.

W wait 39, 84, 125; wake 39, 84; walk 16, 28, 36, 55, 119, 164, 177, 316, 348; want 244; warthog 96, 151; wash 69, 120; wasp 19; watch 17, 327, 349; water 2, 13, 37, 329; weak 85, 102; weave 141, 178; well (aj.) 116; well (n.) 13, 160, 212, 288; wet 85, 240; whip (v.) 353; white 43, 69, 120, 211, 288, 323; wide 26, 194, 235; wind (n.) 264; wing 5, 161, 285; wolf 66; woman 63, 134, 201, 218, 221, 274, 279; wood 27, 121, 169, 179; woods 27, 169; word 20; work 3, 35; worm 21, 79, 98, 158, 241, 290, 325; write 59, 152, 295.

Y yawn 170, 266; year 40, 195, 209, 360; yellow 43, 182, 211, 232, 323; yes 260; yesterday 40, 51, 88; young 62; youth 62, 134.

UNUSED ITEMS

These are items on the elicitation list which did not show up in isoglosses. Most grammatical items were excluded from this work. Some synonyms may actually have occurred but were not listed in order to save space (e.g. 'drip' = 'drop', 'fireplace' = 'hearth', 'firewood' = 'wood', 'chicken' = 'fowl'). Total: 187.

again, allow=permit, always, and, annoy=disturb, anyone, at, bald, bamboo, banana, baobab, bat (animal), beads=necklace, beans, become, bedbug, begin, bless, blind, blue, brain, bridge, brown, but, camel, can=be able, cease=quit, cheek, chicken, circle, circumsize, coffee, corpse, cotton, crowd, cure, divorce, door(way), drip, dry, dumb, dwarf=pygmy, ear, eight, empty, enemy, evening, everywhere, eyebrow, fear, feces, fig, fireplace, firewood, five, floor, flower, forge, goodbye, grass, groundnut=peanut, hail, hare=rabbit, harvest=crop, hate, have, he (often =she), headrest, hello, here, hide=skin, hide=conceal, high, how?, how many?, hundred, I, immediately, inset (false banana), island, jaw, kick, kindle=ignite, kiss, ladle, last (final), leaf, lip, lizard, locust, mad=crazy, maize, market, mat=carpet, mead, meet, music, naked, net, nine, onion, ostrich, over, pain, palm tree, pea(s), pepper, please, poor, porcupine, punish, python, rainbow, rat, rich, road=path, sad, saw (n.), scratch, self, sell, seven, sick, six, slow, smith, sneeze, squeeze, steal, stoop, storm, sweat, t'ej (Ethiopian mead), tendon, thank you, that, there, they, thing, this, thou, thunder, thus=so, together, too much, touch, tribe=nation, twins, under, untie, Venus, vomit, vulva, wall, warm=hot, warrior, we, what?, when?, where?, which?, who?, why?, wise, wrist, wrong, ye, zebra.

INDEX 3: All Reconstructed Forms

This index contains a summary of the reconstructed forms found in Lists A-E by number of item. Levels (III, II, I) and degrees (**, *, no star) are omitted and idiosyncrasies such as morpheme-breaks and suffixes are omitted where not needed.

- a abba 259, a+gEl, a+gIl 17, a(i)s 89, ak+O 281, al 288, allI 280, a+lumm 146, am 266, 275, a(n)+da 174, (a)na 274, ang 66, angO 305, (an)gOl, angUR 299, a(η)ka 305, a(η)K+O 281, anwan 306, aN(iN) 274, ar 1, 2, 9, 43, 90, 91, 175, 307, 323, (a)ta 176, a+wa 178, ay 177, 200, aye 260, ayE 260, 329, ayo 177
- A AI 179, AL 90, Ar 180
- b ba 92, baar 308, baba 259, bad 201, bair 93, baK 339, bam 94, ban 94, baj 95, 96, 103, baN 7, 94, bar, 18, 93, 97, 98, baR 18, 98, b(ə)əb 202, bAd 181, bAl 192, bel 282, ber 18, 99, beR 265, bEE(b) 182, bEl 282, bEr 3, 4, 100, bEr/ 3, bER 4, bi 5, 19, bim+biN 19, bir 98, 308, blr 93, bo 5, 6, 92, bolo 229, bo/an 7, bO 6, bOr 283, buη 7, bung 96, bur 336, buT 335, bu 5, buI 102, bur 101, bur/ 102, bUl 102, 283, bUr 336, bUUn 103, bVI 3, bVR 4
- b Ba 92, Baar 98
- c c 352, ca 203, ce 104, 105, ciil 245
- d da 106, da(a)l 309, dal 204, dam(b) 107, dao 108, de(+g) 261, dei 167, deel 337, del 162, den 20, der 8, 28, de/i(r)N 21, dEd 168, dEl+m 357, di 22, 23, did 108, 168, dik 205, din 206, diN 21, dir 25, 83, dit 310, dIl 162, dIn 20, dIr 83, dol(m) 110, don 207, doN 84, dor 109, 311, dOr 25, do/u 313, dO 328, dOl 312, dOl(m) 110, dOmb 338, dOr 109, du 313, d+u 24, dub 247, duK 358, dur 25, 87, dur 8, dUN 84, dVR 85
- d/d d/de+g 261, d/donk 26
- d/t d/tu 113
- d2 d2a 27, d2er 28, d2i 284, d2o 29, d2og 111, d2o(o)n 314, d2um 112, d2U 113
- d de 261, door 208, dO(η)k 26, duud, dUd 31
- D DI 108, Dud 31
- e el 61, end 114, er 9
- E El 32, Em+a 262, E+munn+t 315, End 114, Er 9, Ey 260
- f f- 34, fa(a) 263, fak, faK 339, fal 194, 209, fa(η)g 210, fa(r) 115, 116, fat 117, 120, fe+(r), fe+t 285, fe/ir 118, fEr 211, fiR 265, fit 34, fo 119, 183, foo+g 212, fO 183, fu 264, ful 33, fur 265, fuut 120, fVI 33, fVt 34, 120

- g** gaar 151, ga(n)d 121, garm 340, gaw+a 35, ga(w)o 36, gAAr 151, g(i)a 35, gind 341, go 213, goi 122, gomb, gOmb 342, goN 286, gə 36, gəg 190, gOI 299, gui 37, gul 296, gum 287, gun 121, 123, gur 10, 124, gUI 140, gVm 214, gwad 38, gwar 187
- h** hab, (h)am 266, haN 173, hau 66, haw 266
- i** iis̄ 125, il 348, i(n)d 327, ij 274, ir(i) 39, 349, iR 196, is 352, (i)ši 215, iya 279, iyoN 216
- j** ja 184, je 125, ji 329, jien 40, ju(t) 126
- k** ka 305, 316, ka(a)k 185, kabr/l 343, kaf+*t* 41, kal 127, 217, 288, 317, kar 42, 128, 317, 321, 322, k+ar 43, k+as(s) 159, kat 44, 218, kAl 52, kau 45, ka+u 46, ka(u)N 289, ka(y)n 129, kel 186, ket 44, ke/ir 47, kEi 130, kEl 318, kEr 321, kim 319, kin 131, kin+*t* 48, kiN 319, kir, kiR 47, k+is(s) 159, kIT 344, kok 290, kol 10, 11, 49, 132, kom 133, kon 219, 320, koN 134, 320, kor 10, 50, 51, 52, 53, 56, 59, 135, 136, 137, 321, kor+k 294, kor₂ 11, kos, koS 54, kot 267, koy 55, ko/ur 345, kOI 49, k+O(i)b 12, 291, kOP 291, (k)Or 50, 51, 53, 56, 59, 187, 292, 322, 323, kOr/l 60, (k)OR 294, 317, kOš 220, kud 188, kuf 189, kug 190, kui 37, 55, kul 292, kum 221, kumP 320, kun 287, kun+*t* 48, kur 57, 137, 270, 346, 347, kur+k 293, kuR 13, 189, kut, 58, 138, 268, 324, kut' 267, kum(+*t*) 48, kurr 13, 186, ku/ol 269, ku/oR 325, kUk 190, kUm 133, kUm(b) 123, kUn 287, kUN 222, kUr 293, 294, kUR 325, kVs 139, kwal 140, k(w)ar 347, kway 53, kwEy- 130, kw(o)i 55, k(w)Or 53
- kh** khai 141, khal 60, khay 224, kheeR 295, khil 142, khOr 59, 60
- k'** k'al 187, k'ol 325, k'oT 38, k'UI 269
- k/g** k/gul 296
- K** KaS 143, KoL 140, KoR 297, KOb 291, KOR 340, Kub 224, Kul 321, Kur 57, 270, Kur/l 296, KUi 55, KUI 269, KUr 270, 297, KUR 13
- l** la 1, lau 39, l(a)u(+*t*) 144, lel 61, 348, lE 348, lEt' 357, li(i) 145, lI 225, lu 67, 144, lull lum, lUI 146
- m** maaN 226, man 62, mar 63, 149, mat 304, mAt, met 147, mEr 271, mi+a 272, min 62, mij 326, ml 272, mo 148, mOl/r 149, mOn 227, mOr 149, 228, mOr+k 271, mu 150, mu(r)t 191
- mb** (m)baI 192, mbe, mbE 19, (m)bolo 229
- n** n 14, (n)dei 167, (n)der 28, nd(i) 327, (n)dO 328, (n)ji 329, nung 298, nV 14
- ɲ** ɲa(u), ɲaw+a 273, ɲe 193, ɲEr 230, ɲi+a 272, ɲi/e 193, ɲO 64
- ŋ** ɲa 274, ɲga(a)r 151, ɲo(r) 330, ɲwol 231
- N** N 114, Na 64, N+am 275, No(r) 330, NO 64, 298

- o** oi 65, +olb+ 12, or 307, oR 170, ow 65
- ɔ** ɔrɔ 68
- O** Ogo 66, Om 150, Oɲor 299, Or 256, 323, 349, O(r)t+e 232, Or₂ 67
- p** pal 116, pat 15, po 119, pool 233, pur 211, pVI 194
- p'** p' 285
- P** Pai+*t*, Pai+T 331, Pal 282, Par 192, Pat 15, Pel 234, PE 182, PUK 350, PVR 265
- r** rau 68, ro 67,68, rOng 195, ru 152, 153, 349, run 195
- s** sa 72, saar, sal 154, sas 235, se 155, sEl 69, sEr 76, sEr₂ 69, si 70, 74, 155, 156, 159, 332, 352, sil 196, sir 76, (s)iR 196, sis 235, sOOr 236, suaR 237, sul 160, sum(b) 276, sVr 71
- s'** s'um(b) 276, s'ur 351
- š** š i 215, 352, šii 125, šog 354, šul 238, šum(b), šum 277, šus̄ 105
- S** Sa 72, 184, 197, 239, SaF 353, Sar 71, 157, SAs 105, Seb 73, SEI 157, SEr 157, Si 74, 75, 125, 126, 158, SiN 75, Sir 240, SI 159, SIr 76, So(ŋ)k 354, SOn+T 241, Su 197, Sur₂ 160, Sui 126
- t** ta 176, 332, 333, tab 161, ta+i 333, tal 208, tam 355, tan 334, tap 15, tar 242, tat 243, taw 252, tək 243, tAl 77, tAr, tAR 78, tei 167, tel 28, ten, teN 334, teR 28, tet 23, tEl 78, tEm 355, tEmb 356, tEr 244, ti 16, 284, 332, tii 284, 332, ti(i)l 169, tik, tiK 300, til 79, 162, 245, tim 355, tin(d) 163, tiN 355, tir 77, tir₂ 79, tis 246, tit 80, tiya 333, tiy+a 284, tI 82, tI+*t* 16, tIt(t) 80, tog 111, tok 166,267, tom 301, to(o)N 314, to(o)r 164, to/tu 30, tOb 247, tOg 198, tOm 301, tOr 77, 165, tOR 77, 165, tu 30, 82, t+u 24, tuf 278, tuk 166, tul 87, 162, tum 81, t(u)oŋ 248, tur 249, tuR 250, tuš 251, tuw 252, tuuk 300, tul 162, tU 113, tUk 199, tUm 112, tUŋ 253, tV 82
- t'** t'ak 267, t'El 357
- t₂** t₂ei 167, t₂Ed 168, t₂ir 83, t₂on 84, t₂uR 254, t₂VI 85, t₂VR 302
- T** Ta 27, Tamb 356, Te/il₂ 169, TEL+N 357, TER 302, TI 16, Tog, TOK 358, TOr 86, Tul 87, Tum 255, Tur 87, T+VL 61, TVR 302, TYa 27
- ɿ** ɿin 21
- u** ud 314, uK 122, ul 170, un 257, unugu 281, ur(u) 152, 153, uu 65
- w** wri 39

- U UI 170
- V Vm(m)ai 303
- w war 63, 88, waR 359, (w)ay 360, we 304, wET 304, wiR 359, wId 171, wol, wOI 172, (w)Or 256, (w)un 257
- y ya 173,258, 279, (y)ar 175, yO 177
- z z 352

REFERENCES

University Presses are given simply as MIT, Oxford, Texas, etc.

Abbreviations:

- AA American Anthropologist
- AAP Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere
- AJPA American Journal of Physical Anthropology
- AL Anthropological Linguistics
- ALR African Language Reviews
- ALS African Language Studies
- AM Africana Marburgensia
- ASC-MSU African Studies Center-Michigan State University
- AUU Afrika und Übersee
- BSOAS Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies
- CA Current Anthropology
- CNRS Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique
- HBJ Harcourt, Brace, Jovanovich. New York.
- HRW Holt, Rinehart, and Winston. New York.
- IFAN Institut Français d'Afrique Noire
- IJAL International Journal of American Linguistics
- JAL Journal of African Languages
- JALL Journal of African Languages and Linguistics
- JPCL Journal of Pidgin and Creole Languages
- JRAI Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute
- KBA Kölner Beiträge zur Afrikanistik
- N-SLAD Nilo-Saharan Linguistic Analyses and Documentation
- P-H Prentice-Hall. Englewood Cliffs.
- RSO Rassegna di Studi Orientali
- SA Scientific American
- SAL Studies in African Linguistics
- SJA Southwestern Journal of Anthropology
- SNR Sudan Notes and Records
- SUGIA Sprache und Geschichte in Afrika
- ZKS Zeitschrift für Kolonialsprachen

GENERAL REFERENCES

- Adams, William Y.
1977 *Nubia: Corridor to Africa*. Princeton.
- Anbessa Tefera and Pete Unseth
1991 Toward the Classification of Shabo (Mikeyir). In: Bender, ed.: 405-18.
- Anttila, Raimo
1977 *Analogy*. Mouton. The Hague.
1989 *Historical and Comparative Linguistics* (2nd ed.) Benjamins. Philadelphia.
- Arensen, Jon
1982 *Murle Grammar*. (Occasional Papers in The Study of Sudanese Language No. 2). Summer Institute of Linguistics. Juba. Sudan.
- Asmerom Legesse
1973 *Gada: Three Approaches to the Study of African Society*. Free Press. New York.
- Bach, Emmon and Robert T. Harms, eds.
1968 *Universals in Linguistic Theory*. HRW.
- Barth, Heinrich
1854 Letter to K. R. Lepsius. *Zeitschrift der Gesellschaft für Erkunde zu Berlin* 2: 372-4, 384-7.
- Beam, Mary S. and A. Elizabeth Cridland
1956 (1970) *Uduk-English Dictionary* (Linguistic Monograph Series No. 4). Sudan Research Unit. Faculty of Arts. University of Khartoum.
- Bechhaus-Gerst, Marianne
1989 "Nile-Nubian" Reconsidered. In: Bender, ed.: 86-96.
- Bell, Alan
1978 Language Samples. In Joseph H. Greenberg, ed.: 123-56
- Bender, M. Lionel
1973 Linguistic Indeterminacy: Why You Cannot Reconstruct 'Proto-Human'. *LS* 26: 7-11.
1975a *The Ethiopian Nilo-Saharans*. Artistic. Addis. Ababa.
1975b *Omotiic: A New Afroasiatic Language Family* (University Museum Studies No.3). University Museum. Southern Illinois University Carbondale.
1975c The Beginning of Ethnohistory in Western Wellegga: The Mao Problem. In Robert K. Herbert, ed.: *Patterns in Language, Culture, and Society* (Working Papers in Linguistics No. 19): 125-41. Dept. of Linguistics, Ohio State University. Columbus.

- 1976 Nilo-Saharan Overview. In: Bender ed.: 439-83.
1979 Gumuz: A Sketch of Grammar and Lexicon. *AUU* 62.1: 38-69.
1981a Some Nilo-Saharan Isoglosses. In Schadeberg and Bender, eds.: 253-69.
1981b The Meroitic Problem. In Bender, ed.: 5-37.
1982 Research Report: Livestock and Linguistics in North and East African Ethnohistory. *CA* 23.3: 316-7.
1983a Remnant Languages of Ethiopia and Sudan. In Bender, ed.: 336-54.
1983b The Eastern Jebel Languages. In Ivan A. Dihoff, ed.: *Current Approaches to African Linguistics, Vol. 1* (Proceedings of The 11th African Linguistics Conference, Boston University 1980): 49-57. Foris. Dordrecht and Cinnaminson.
1983ms. Nilo-Saharan Pronoun Patterns. Prepared for 2nd Nilo-Saharan Colloquium, Coleraine, 1983.
1984 Proto-Koman Phonology and Lexicon. *AUU* 66.2: 259-97.
1985 Gumuz, Koman, Mao and Omotic. In Russell G. Schuh, ed.: *Papers from The 15th African Linguistics Conference* (SAL Supplement 9: 19-21).
1986 A Possible Cushomotic Isogloss. *AAP* 6: 149-55.
1989a The Eastern Jebel Languages. In Bender, ed.: 159-79.
1989b Nilo-Saharan Pronouns/Demonstratives. In Bender, ed.: 1-34.
1989c Central Sudanic segmental and lexical reconstructions. *AAP* 29: 5-61.
1989d Proto-Omotiic Phonology and Lexicon. In: Marianne Bechhaus-Gerst and Fritz Serzisko, eds.: *Cushitic-Omotiic*: 121-159. Buske. Hamburg.
1991a Sub-Classification of Nilo-Saharan. In: Bender, ed.: 1-35.
1991b Book notice on Robert Nicolai 1990: *Parentés linguistiques (à propos du songhay)* in *JCPL* 6.2: 349-50.
1993 Are Global Etymologies valid? *General Linguistics* 33.4: 191-210.
1994 A Nilo-Saharan Perspective on Lexical Diffusion in Sahelian Africa. In: Petr Zima, Stanislava Boušková et J. Urbanová (eds.): *Deuxième Table Ronde Internationale du Réseau 'Diffusion lexicale en zone sahélo-saharienne'*, vol. 1: 43-54. Center for Theoretical Study of Charles University. Prague.
1996a Nilo-Saharan 95. In: M. Lionel Bender and Thomas J. Hinnebusch (eds.): *Proceedings of the Sixth International Nilo-Saharan Linguistics Conference*. *Afrikanistische Arbeitspapiere* 45: 1-25. Köln.
1996b Genetic Sub-Grouping of Eastern Sudanic. As above: pp. 139-150.
Forth. a Saharan and Nilo-Saharan Verb paradigms: Typological or genetic resemblances? Petracek Memorial Volume.
Forth. b The Eastern Jebel Languages of Sudan I: Phonology; II: Comparative Lexicon. *Afrika und Übersee*.
Forth. c 16. Nilo-Saharan Phonology. In: Alan Kaye, ed.: *Phonologies of World Languages* (approx. title).
Forth. d Upside-down Afrasian. *AAP*.
Bender, M. Lionel and Alexander Naty
Forth. *Kunama-English-Kunama Dictionary*. Lincom Europa.

- Bender, M. Lionel and Hailu Fulass
1978 *Amharic Verbal Morphology*. (Monograph No. 7, Language and Linguistics No. 1, Committee on Ethiopian Studies). ASC-MSU. East Lansing.
- Bender, M. Lionel and Malik Agaar Ayre
1980 *Preliminary Gaam-English-Gaam Dictionary*. Southern Illinois University Printing Service. Carbondale.
- Bender, M. Lionel (ed.)
1976 *The Non-Semitic Languages of Ethiopia* (Monograph No. 5. Occasional Papers Series, Committee on Ethiopian Studies). ASC-MSU. East Lansing.
1981 *Peoples and Cultures of The Ethio-Sudan Borderlands* (Monograph No. 10, Committee on Northeast African Studies). ASC-MSU. East Lansing.
1983 *Nilo-Saharan Language Studies* (Monograph No. 13, Committee on Northeast African Studies). ASC-MSU. East Lansing.
1989 *Topics in Nilo-Saharan Linguistics*. N-SLAD 3. Buske. Hamburg.
1991 *Proceedings of the Fourth Nilo-Saharan Linguistics Conference, Bayreuth 1989*. N-SLAD 7. Buske. Hamburg.
- Bender, M. Lionel and J. Donald Bowen, Robert L. Cooper, Charles A. Ferguson (eds.) 1976 *Language in Ethiopia*. Oxford.
- Bender, M. Lionel and Franz Rottland, eds.
Forth. *The East Sudanic Languages*.
- Bendor-Samuel, John, ed.
1989. *The Niger-Congo Languages*. University Press of America. Lanham, Md.
- Berry, Jack and Joseph M. Greenberg (eds.)
1971 *Current Trends in Linguistics 7: Sub-Saharan Africa*. Mouton. The Hague.
- Bleek, W.H.I.
1862/69 (repr. Gregg, Farnsworth 1971). *A Comparative Grammar of South African Languages*. Trubner. London/Cape Town.
- Blench, Roger
1992 Is Niger-Congo Simply a Branch of Nilo-Saharan? In: Nicolai and Rottland, eds.: *Proceedings of the Fifth Nilo-Saharan Linguistics Colloquium, Nice, 1992* (N-SLAD 10): 83-130. Köppe. Köln.
Forth. Evidence from Current Distribution for the History of African Ruminant Livestock. In: Peter Ucko and T. Shaw: *Food, Metals, and Cities in Africa*.

- Bloomfield, Leonard
1933. *Language*. HRW.
1939 Menomoni Morphophonemics. *Travaux du Cercle Linguistique de Prague* 8: 105-115.
- Bolinger, Dwight and Donald Sears.
1981 *Aspects of Language* (3rd ed.). HBJ.
- Bowen, J. Donald
1975 *Patterns of English Pronunciation*. Newbury House. Rowley, Mass.
- Burton, John W.
1981 Some Observations on The Social History of The Atuat Dialect of Nilotic. In Schadeberg and Bender, eds.: 133-42.
- Bryan, Margaret A.
1945 A Linguistic No-Man's Land. *Africa* 15.4: 188-205.
1959 The T/K languages: a new substratum. *Africa* 29: 1-21.
- Campbell, Lyle and Marianne Mithun (eds.)
1979 *The Languages of Native America*. Texas.
- Caprile, Jean-Pierre 1978
1978 Various chapters in Daniel Barreteau, ed.: *Inventaire des études linguistiques sur les pays d'Afrique noire d'expression française et sur Madagascar*. Conseil International de la langue Française. Paris.
- Carradori, Arcangelo
1650 *Dizionario della lingua Italiana e Nubiana* (Document of convent of Giuccherino, Pistoia, Italy).
- Cavalli-Sforza, Luigi and Alberto Piazza, Paolo Menozzi, Joanna Mountain.
1988. Reconstruction of human evolution: Bringing together genetic, archaeological, and linguistic data. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Science* 85: 6002-6.
- Cerulli, Ernesta
1956 *Peoples of South-West Ethiopia and its Borderlands*. Ethnographic Survey of Africa, North-Eastern Africa, Part III. Oxford.
- (Van) Chi-Bonnardel, Regine
1973 *The Atlas of Africa*. Free Press. New York.
- Chomsky, Noam
1957 *Syntactic Structures*. Mouton. The Hague.
1988 *Language and Problems of Knowledge*. MIT.
- Chomsky, Noam and Morris Halle
1968 *The Sound Pattern of English*. HRW.

- Cohen, Marcel
1947 *Essai comparatif sur le vocabulaire et la phonétique du chamito-sémitique*. Champion. Paris.
- Cole, Desmond T.
1971 The History of African Linguistics to 1945. In Berry and Greenberg, eds.: 1-29.
- Collinge, N.E.
1990 Language as it evolves: tracing its forms and families. In: Collinge, ed.: *An Encyclopaedia of Language*: 876-916. Routledge. New York.
- Comrie, Bernard
1981 *Language Universals and Linguistic Typology*. Chicago.
- Creissels, Denis
1981 De la possibilité du rapprochement entre le songhay et les langues niger-congo (en particulier mandé). In Thelwall and Bender, eds.: 307-27.
- Culbert, Sidney
1995 The Principle Languages of The World. *World Almanac*: 598-9.
- Dalby, David
1966 Levels of Relationship in The comparative Study of African Languages. *ALS* VII: 171-9.
1970 Reflections on The Classification of African Languages. *ALS* XI: 148-71.
1977 *Language Map of Africa and The Adjacent Islands* (Rev.Ed.). International African Institute. London.
1991 African Languages. In: *Europa* 1991: 95-8.
- Davidson, Basil
1991 Africa in Historical Perspective. In: *Europa* 1991: 3-18.
- Decalo, Samuel
1977 *Historical Dictionary of Chad*. (African Historical Dictionaries No. 13). Scarecrow. Metuchen, N.J.
- Delafosse, Maurice
1914 Esquisse générale des langues de l'Afrique et plus particulièrement de l'Afrique française. In: *Enquête coloniale dans l'Afrique Française Occidentale et Équatoriale...*, Soc. Antiesclavagiste de France, 1930. Paris.
- Diakonoff, Igor M.
1974,1980 Hamito-Semitic Languages. *Encyclopaedia Britannica* 15th, 16th eds. vol.8: 589-98.
1988. *Afrasian Languages*. Nauka. Moscow.

- Dimmendaal, Gerrit
1983 Topics in a Grammar of Turkana. In: Bender, ed.: 239-71.
1986a Language Typology, Comparative Linguistics, and Injective Consonants in Lendu. *AUU* 69.2: 161-91.
1986b Notes on Avokaya. *AAP* 6: 5-33.
1988 The Lexical Reconstruction of Proto-Nilotic: A First Reconnaissance. *AAP* 16: 5-67.
- Doornbos, Paul
1979 Notes on Tama. 15pp.
1980 Ms. on Biltine (Amdang). 14pp.
1989 Language Use in Western Sudan. In Bender, ed.: 419-29.
- Doornbos, Paul and M. Lionel Bender
1983 Languages of Wadai-Darfur. In Bender ed.: 47-79.
- Dryer, Matthew
1992 The Greenbergian word order correlations. *Language* 68.1: 81-138.
- Ducroz, J.M. and M.C. Charles
1978 *Lexique songey (songhay) français, parler kaado du gorouol*. L'Harmattan. Paris.
- Dwyer, David
1989ms. Proto-Niger-Congo and sub-family forms.
- Ebermann
1993ms. Comparative Mande forms.
- Ehret, Christopher
1981 The Classification of Kuliak. In Schadeberg and Bender, eds.: 271-89.
1983 Nilotic and the Limits of Eastern Sudanic: Classificatory and Historical Conclusions. In Vossen and Bechhaus-Gerst, eds.: 377-421.
1984ms. *The Phonological Reconstruction of Nilo-Saharan*. 51 pp. plus word-list of 420 pp.
1986 ms. Notes on Shabo. 5 pp.
1987 *Proto-Cushitic Reconstruction*. *SUGIA* 8: 7-180.
1989 Sub-classification of Nilo-Saharan: A Proposal. In Bender, ed.: 35-49.
Forth. *Nilo-Saharan Reconstructions*.
- Europa
1991 *Africa South of The Sahara 1992: 21st Edition*. Europa. London.
- Evans-Pritchard, Edward E.
1932 Ethnological Observations in Dar Fung. *SNR* 15.1: 1-61.
1940 *The Nuer*. Oxford.
- Ferguson, Charles A.
1964. Baby Talk in Six Languages. *AA* 66.6.2: 103-14.

- Ferguson, Charles A., and Carleton T. Hodge, Herbert H. Paper, eds.
1970 *Current Trends in Linguistics 6: Linguistics in South West Asia and North Africa*. Mouton. The Hague.
- Fleming, Harold C.
1965 unpub. *The Age-Grading Cultures of East Africa: A Historical Inquiry*. PhD Dissertation. Univ. of Pittsburgh.
1979 *Microtaxonomy: Language and Blood Groups in the African Horn*. In Hess, ed., 1979: 25-49.
1983 *Kuliak External Relations: Step 1*. In Vossen and Bechhaus-Gerst, eds.: 473-78.
1991 *Shabo: presentation of data and preliminary classification*. In: Bender, ed.: 389-402.
- Fodor, Istvan
1966 *The Problems in the Classification of the African Languages*. (Studies on Developing Countries 5). Center for Afro-Asian Research of The Hungarian Academy of Sciences. Budapest.
- Fortes, Meyer and E. E. Evans-Pritchard, eds.
1940 *African Political Systems*. Oxford.
- Gaudefroy-Demombynes, M.
1907 *Documents sur les langues de l'Oubangui-Chari*. Reprinted from *Actes du XVIe Congrès des Orientalistes (Alger 1905)*. Paris.
- Gensler, Orin
1994ms. On Reconstructing the Syntagm "S Aux O V" to Proto-Niger-Congo [PNC].
- Goodman, Morris
1970 *Some Questions on The Classification of African Languages*. *IJAL* 36.7: 117-22.
- Gould, Stephen
1987 *Bushes all the Way Down*. *Natural History* 6: 12-19.
- Goyvaerts, D.L.
1983 *Some Aspects of Logo Phonology and Morphology*. In Bender (ed.): 272-9.
- Greenberg, Joseph
1949a *Studies in African Linguistic Classification: SJA: I. The Niger-Congo Family*. *SJA* 5.2: 79-100
1949b *II. The Position of Fulani*. *SJA* 5.3: 190-8.
1949c *III. The Position of Bantu*. *SJA* 5.4: 309-17
1950a *IV. Hamito-Semitic*. *SJA* 6.1.: 47-63.
1950b *V. The Eastern Sudanic Family*. *SJA* 6.2: 143-60.
1950c *VI. The Click Languages*. *SJA* 6.3: 223-237.

- 1950d *VII. Smaller Families; Index of Languages*. *SJA* 6.4: 388-98.
1954 *VIII. Further Remarks on Method. Revisions and Corrections*. *SJA* 10.4: 405-15.
- 1955 *Studies in African Linguistic Classification*. Compass. Branford, Ct.
1957a *Essays in Linguistics*. Chicago.
1957b *Nilotic, 'Nilo-Hamitic', and Hamito-Semitic: A Reply*. *Africa* 27.4: 364-378.
1959 *Africa as a Linguistic Area*. In: Bascom, William R. and Melvin J. Herskovits (eds.): *Continuity and Change in African Cultures: 15-27*. Phoenix (Chicago).
1963a *The Languages of Africa*. Mouton. *IJAL* 29.1. (The 1966 and 1970 eds. by Indiana and Mouton include some errata).
1963b *Some Universals of Grammar with Particular Reference to The Order of Meaningful Elements*. In Greenberg, ed.: 73-113.
1968 *Anthropological Linguistics*. Random House. New York.
1969 *Review of Fodor 1966*. *Language* 45.2 Pt.1: 427-32.
1971 *Nilo-Saharan and Meroitic*. In Berry and Greenberg (eds.): 421-42.
1972 *On The Identity of Jungraithmayr's Mimi*. *AM* 5.2: 45-9.
1981 *Nilo-Saharan Movable k as a Stage III Article (with a Penutian Typological Parallel)*. *JALL* 3.2: 105-12.
1987 *Language in The Americas*. Stanford.
- Greenberg, Joseph. H., ed.
1963 *Universals of Language*. MIT (2nd ed. 1966).
1978 *Universals of Human Language, Vol. 1: Method and Theory*. Stanford.
- Gregersen, Edgar A.
1972 *Kongo-Saharan*. *JAL* 11.1: 69-89.
- Griffith, Francis L.
1909 *Meroitic Inscriptions*. In D. Randall MacIver and C. Leonard Wooley (eds.): *Afrika*. Oxford.
1911 *Karanog: The Meroitic Inscriptions of Shablul and Karanog*. University Museum. Philadelphia.
- Grimes, Barbara E., ed.
1988. *Ethnologue: Languages of the World (11th ed.)*. Summer Institute of Linguistics. Dallas.
1992 *Ethnologue (12th ed.)*. Summer Institute of Linguistics. Dallas.
- Grottanelli, Vinigi I.
1948 *I Pre-Niloti*. *Annale Lateranensi* 12: 282-326.
- Grove, A.T.
1970 *Africa (2nd ed.)*. Oxford.

- Gugliemimo-Matessi, C. R., P. Glickman, and L. L. Cavalli-Sforza
1979 Climate and The Evolution of Skull Metrics in Man. *AJPA* 50.4: 549-64.
- Guthrie, Malcolm
1967 *Comparative Bantu*. 4 vols. Gregg, Farnborough, England.
- Haberland, Eike
1966 Zur Sprache der Bodi, Mursi und Yidenic in Sudwest-Äthiopien. In Johannes Lukas, ed.: *Neue Afrikanistische Studien* (Festschrift Klingenhoben, Hamburger Beiträge zur Afrika-Kunde 5.1): 87-99.
1979 Special Castes in Ethiopia. In Hess, ed.: 129-32.
1984 Caste and Hierarchy among The Dizi (Southwest Ethiopia). In Sven Rubenson, ed.: *Proceedings of The Seventh International Conference of Ethiopian Studies*. ASC-MSU. East Lansing.
- Hair, P. E. H.
1966 A Layman's Guide to The Languages of The Sudan Republic. *SNR* 47.1: 65-77.
- Hale, Kenneth et al.
1992 Endangered Languages. *Language* 68.1: 1-42.
- Harris, Marvin
1988 *Culture, People, Nature*. (5th ed.). Harper and Row. New York.
- Hawkins, John A.
1983 *Word Order Universals*. Academic. New York.
- Haycock, B. G.
1978 The Problem of The Meroitic Language. In Thelwall, ed.: 50-81.
- Heine, Bernd
1970 *Status and Use of African Lingua Francas*. (IFO-Institut für Wirtschaftsforschung München Afrikastudientstelle 49). Weltforum Verlag. Munich.
1972 Historical Linguistics and Lexicostatistics in Africa. *JAL* II. 3: 7-20.
1975a Tepes und Nyang'i: zwei Afrikanische Restsprachen. *AUU* 58.3: 263-300.
1975b Language Typology and Convergence Areas in Africa. *Linguistics* 144.: 27-47.
1976a Ik-eine Ostafrikanische Restsprache. *AUU* 59.1: 31-56.
1976b *The Kuliak Languages of Eastern Uganda*. East African Publishing House. Nairobi.
1976c *A Typology of African Languages (Based on the order of meaningful elements)*. Reimer. Berlin.

- Henrici, Alick
1973 Numerical Classification of Bantu Languages. In D. W. Arnott and W.M. Mann, eds.: *ALR* 14: 82-104.
- Hess, Robert, ed.
1979 *Proceedings of the Fifth International Conference of Ethiopian Studies*. Office of Publications Service, University of Chicago at Chicago Circle.
- Hetzron, Robert
1972 *Ethiopian Semitic: Studies in Classification*. Journal of Semitic Studies Monograph No. 2. Manchester.
1980 The Limits of Cushitic. *SUGIA* 2: 7-126.
- Hiernaux, Jean
1974 *The People of Africa*. Weidenfeld and Nicholson. London.
- Hock, Hans H.
1986 *Principles of Historical Linguistics*. Mouton de Gruyter. Berlin/New York.
- Hodge, Carleton T.
1970 The Linguistic Cycle. *LS* 13: 1-7.
1991 Indo-European and Afro-Asiatic. In: Sydney M. Lamb and E. Douglas Mitchell, eds.: *Sprung from Some Common Source*: 141-65. Stanford.
- Hofmann, Inge
1983 Der Vergleich des Meroitischen mit anderen Sprachen. *Meroitic Newsletter* 22: 49-53.
- Hohenberger, J.
1956 Comparative Masai Word List. *Africa* 26.3: 281-9.
- Homburger, Lillias
1941 *Les langues Nègro-Africaines*. Payot. Paris.
1957 De quelques éléments communs a l'égyptien et aux langues dravidiennes. *Kemi* 14: 26-34.
- Horton, Robin
1968 Ritual Man in Africa. *Africa* 34.2: 85-104.
- Huntingford, G. W. B.
1956 The 'Nilo-Hamitic' Languages. *SJA* 12.2: 200-222.
- Hutchison, John
1981 *The Kanuri Language.: A Reference Grammar*. African Studies Program, University of Wisconsin. Madison.

- Jakobi, Angelika.
1990 *A Fur Grammar*. N-SLAD 5. Buske. Hamburg.
- James, Wendy
1979 *'Kwanim Pa: The Making of The Uduk People*. Oxford.
- Johnston, Sir Harry
1902 *The Uganda Protectorate*. Hutchinson. London.
- Jungraithmayr, Hermann
1971 How many Mimi Languages are There? *AM* 4.2: 62-9.
- Jungraithmayr, Hermann and K. Shimizu
1981 *Chadic Lexical Roots Vol. II: Tentative Reconstruction, Grading, and Distribution*. Marburger Studien zur Afrika und Asienkunde, Serie A Afrika, Band 26. Reimer. Berlin.
- Karp, Ivan
1986 African Systems of Thought. In Martin and O'Meara, eds.: 199-211.
- Keegan, John
1982 Linda J. Thayer's A Comparative Historical Phonology of The Chari Languages: A Review Article. *SUGIA* 4: 251-72.
- Kenyatta, Jomo
1965 *Facing Mount Kenya*. Vintage (Random House). New York.
- King, Robert D.
1969 *Historical Linguistics and Generative Grammar*. P-H.
- Kiparsky, Paul
1973 Productivity in Phonology. In M. J. Kenstowicz and Charles W. Kisseberth, eds.: *Issues in Phonological Theory*: 169-76 Mouton. The Hague. Reprinted in Kiparsky 1982: 165-73.
1978 Analogical Change as a Problem for Linguistic Theory. *Studies in The Linguistics Sciences* 8.2 (Linguistics in The Seventies: Directions and Prospects). Reprinted in Kiparsky 1982: 217-36.
1982 *Explanation in Phonology*. (Publications in Linguistic Sciences 4). Foris. Dordrecht.
- Klein, Richard
1992 The Archaeology of Modern Human Origins. *Evolutionary Anthropology* 1.1: 5-14.
- Koelle, Sigismund W.
1854 *Polyglotta Africana*. Church Missionary House. London. (Reprinted 1963: Akademische Druck. Graz)

- Köhler, Oswin
1955 Geschichte der Erforschung der Nilotischen Sprachen. *AUU Beiheft* 28: 84.
- Labov, William
1972 *Sociolinguistic Patterns*. Pennsylvania.
- Ladefoged, Peter
1992 Another view of endangered languages. *Language* 68.4: 809-811.
1993 *A Course in Phonetics* (3rd ed.). HBJ.
- Ladefoged, Peter, Ruth Glick, and Clive Ciper, eds.
1972 *Language in Uganda*. Oxford.
- Laitmann, Jeffrey T.
1987 Tracing The Origins of Human Speech. In Phillip Whitten and David E. K. Hunter, eds.: *Anthropology: Contemporary Perspectives* (5th ed.): 110-3. Little, Brown Co. Boston. (Original in *Mt. Sinai Review*).
- Lehmann, Winfred P.
1962 *Historical Linguistics: An Introduction*. HRW.
1992 *Historical Linguistics* (3rd Ed.). Routledge. New York.
- Lepsius, Karl R.
1880 *Nubische Grammatik mit einer Einleitung über die Völker und Sprachen Afrikas*. Hertz. Berlin.
- Lewis, B. A.
1972 *The Murle: Red Chiefs and Black Commoners*. Oxford.
- Li, Charles N., ed.
1975 *Word Order and Word Order Change*. Texas.
- Lieberman, Philip
1985 *The Biology and Evolution of Language*. Harvard.
- Lieberman, Stephen J.
1990. Summary report: Linguistic change and reconstruction in the Afro-Asiatic languages. In: Philip Baldi, ed.: *Linguistic Change and Reconstruction Methodology* (Trends in Linguistics Studies and Monographs 45): 565-75. Mouton de Gruyter. Berlin/New York.
- Lightfoot, David
1979 *Principles of Diachronic Syntax*. Cambridge.
- Lukas, Johannes
1939 The Linguistic Situation in The Lake Chad Area in Central Africa. *Africa* 9.3: 332-49.

- Lukas, Johannes and O. Völckers
1938/39 G. Nachtigal's Aufzeichnungen über die Sprache der Mimi in Wadai. *Zeitschrift für Eingeborenen Sprachen* 29: 145-54.
- McEvedy, Colin
1980 *The Penguin Atlas of African History*. Penguin.
- Mair, Lucy
1974 *African Societies*. Cambridge.
- Mann, Michael and David Dalby, eds.
1987 *A Thesaurus of African Languages*. Hans Zell. London.
- Martin, B. G.
1986 The Spread of Islam. In Martin and O'Meara, eds.: 87-103.
- Martin, Phyllis N. and Patrick O'Meara
1986 *Africa (2nd ed.)*. Indiana.
- Mazrui, Ali A.
1986 *The Africans: A Triple Heritage*. Little, Brown. Boston.
- Mbiti, John S.
1970 *African Religions and Philosophy*. Doubleday Anchor. New York.
- Meinhof, Carl
1912 *Die Sprachen der Hamiten*. Abhandlung der Hamburger Kolonialinstitut. Hamburg.
- Morrison, Donald et al.
1972 *Black Africa: A Comparative Handbook*. Free Press. New York.
1989 *Black Africa: A Comparative Handbook (2nd ed.)*. 2 vols. Paragon House. New York.
- Mourant, Arthur E. et al.
1976 *The Distribution of Human Blood Groups and Other Polymorphisms (2nd ed.)*. Oxford.
- Mukarovsky, Hans G.
1966 Über die Stellung der Mandesprache. *Anthropos* 61.3: 679-88.
- Muldrow, William
1976 Languages of The Maji Area. In: Bender, ed.: 603-7.
- Müller, Friedrich
1889 *Die Aequatoriale Sprachfamilie in Zentral-Afrika*. Sitzungsberichte der Kaiserliche Akademie der Wissenschaften in Wien, Philosophische-Historische Classe 119.

- Munson, Patrick J.
1986 Africa's Prehistoric Past. In Martin and O'Meara, eds.: 43-63.
- Murdock, Peter G.
1959 *Africa: Its People and Their Culture History*. McGraw Hill. New York.
- Murray, G.W.
1920 The Nilotic Languages, a Comparative Essay. *JRAI* 50: 327-68.
- National Geographic Map
1971 *The Peoples of Africa*. National Geographic Society. Washington.
- Newman, Paul
1977 Chadic Classification and Reconstructions. *Afroasiatic Linguistics* 5.1: 1-42.
- Newmeyer, Frederick
1983 *Grammatical Theory*. Chicago.
1986 *Linguistic Theory in America (2nd ed.)*. Academic. Orlando.
- Nicolai, Robert
1981 *Les dialectes du songhay*. CNRS. Paris.
1983 Position, Structure and Classification of Songay. In: Bender, ed.: 11-41.
1990 *Parentés linguistiques (à propos du songhay)*. CNRS. Paris.
- Nougayrol, Pierre.
1989a. *Les langues Fer et Yulu du Nord Centrafricain*. Geuthner. Paris.
- Parrinder, Geoffrey
1991 The Religions of Africa. In: *Europa 1991*: 90-4.
- Reh, Mechthild
1985-88 *Reconstructing Proto-Western Nilotic and Proto-Nilotic Lexicon (Preliminary Draft)*. 104 pp.
Forth. *Anywa Language: Description and Internal reconstructions*.
- Rightmire, G. P.
1976 Multidimensional Scaling and The Analysis of Human Biological Diversity in Sub-Saharan Africa. *AJPA* 44.3: 445-52.
- Ringe, Donald. 1992. On Calculating the factor of Chance in Language Comparison. *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society* 82.1: 1-110.
1993. A Reply to Professor Greenberg. *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society* 137.1: 91-109.
ms. "Nostratic" and the Factor of Chance. 15pp.

- Robins, R. H.
1967 *A Short History of Linguistics*. Longmans. London.
- Rottland, Franz
1982 *Die Südnilotischen Sprachen*. KBA 7. Reimer. Berlin.
1983 Southern Nilotic (with an outline of Datooga). In Bender, ed.: 208-38.
- Rouchdy, Aleya
1991 *Nubians and The Nubian Language in Contemporary Egypt*. Brill. Leiden.
- Ruhlen, Merritt
1987 *A Guide to The World's Languages Vol.1: Classification*. Stanford.
- Sahlins, Marshall D.
1961 The Segmentary Lineage: An Organization of Predatory Expansion. *AA* 63.2: 322-43.
- Santandrea Stefano
1970 *Brief Grammar Outlines of The Yulu and Kara Languages* Museum Combonianum No. 75. Editrice Nigrizia. Bologna.
- Sapir, Edward
1921 *Language* (Harvest Reprint). Chicago.
1929 The Status of Linguistics as a Science. *Language* 5.2: 207-14.
- Schachter, Paul
1971 The Present State of African Linguistics. In: Berry and Greenberg, eds.: 30-44.
- Schadeberg, Thilo C.
1981a The Classification of The Kadugli Language Group. In Schadeberg and Bender, eds.: 291-305.
1981b *The Talodi Group*. A Survey of Kordofanian Volume Two, SUGIA Beiheft 2. Buske. Hamburg.
1995 Comparative Kadu Wordlists. *AAP* 40. 38 pp.
- Schadeberg, Thilo and Philip Elias.
1979 *A Description of the Orig Language (Southern Kordofan) Based on the Notes of Fr. Carlo Muratori*. Musee Royal de L'Afrique Centrale Archives d'Anthropologie No. 26. Tervuren
- Schadeberg, Thilo and M. Lionel Bender, eds.
1981 *Nilo-Saharan*. Proceedings of The First Nilo-Saharan Linguistics Colloquium, Leiden, 1980. Foris. Dordrecht and Cinnaminson.

- Shafer, Robert
1959 Phonétique comparée du négro-sénégalien (Mandé). *Bulletin de l'Institut Français d'Afrique Noire* 21: 179-200.
- Schneider, Harold K.
1981 *The Africans: An Ethnological Account*. P-H.
- Seligmann, Charles G.
1930 *Races of Africa*. Oxford.
- Shinnie, Margaret
1965 *Ancient African Kingdoms*. Mentor (New American Library). New York.
- Shopen, Timothy, ed.
1985 *Language Typology and Syntactic Description*. 3 vols. Cambridge.
- Sommer, Gabriele. 1989. *A Survey of Language Death in Africa (First Draft)*. Institut für Afrikanistik, Universität zu Köln.
- Southall, Aidan
1976 Nuer and Dinka are People: Ecology, Ethnicity and Logical Possibility. *Man* 11.4: 463-91.
- Spaulding, Jay (translator and editor)
1975 *Arcangelo Carradoni's Dictionary of Seventeenth-Century Kenzi Nubian*. Historisk Institutt. Universitetet i Bergen.
- Stauder, Jack
1971 *The Majangir*. Cambridge.
- Stevenson, Roland C.
1956-7 A Survey of The Phonetics and Grammatical Structure of The Nuba Mountain Languages, with particular references to Otoro, Katcha, and Nyimang. *AUU* 40: 73-84, 41: 27-65, 117-153, 171-196.
1981 Adjectives in Nyimang with special reference to k- and t- prefixes. In: Schadeberg and Bender, eds.: 151-65.
undated ms. on Wanderwörter in N.E. Africa. Ca. 40 pp.
- Swadesh, Morris
1959 The Mesh Principle in Comparative Linguistics. *AL* 1.2: 7-14.
1971 (ed. by Joel Sherzer). *The Origin and Diversification of Language*. Aldine/Atherton. Chicago.
- Thayer, Linda J.
1976 *A Comparative Historical Phonology of The Chari Languages*. Supplemento no. 9 agli Annali 36.4. Istituto Orientale di Napoli.

- Thelwall, Robin
 1978 A Birgid Vocabulary List and its Links with Daju. In H. Ganslmayr and H. Jungraithmayr, eds.: *Gedenkschrift Gustav Nachtigal 1874-1974*: 191-210. Bremen.
 ms. *Noun morphology in the Daju Group*. 29 pp..
- Thelwall, Robin, ed.
 1978 *Aspects of Language in The Sudan* (Occasional Papers in Linguistics and Language Learning No. 5). New University of Ulster. Coleraine.
- Thompson, E. David
 1976a Nera. In Bender, ed.: 484-94.
 1976b Languages of Northern Eritrea. In Bender, ed.: 597-603.
 1983 Kunama. In Bender, ed.: 280-322.
- Thorne, Alan G. and Milford H. Wolpoff
 1992. The Multiregional Evolution of Humans. *SA* 266.4: 76-83.
- Todd, David M.
 1977 Caste in Africa? *Africa* 47.4: 398-412.
 1978 The Origins of Outcastes in Ethiopia: Reflections on an Evolutionary Theory. *Abbay* 9: 148-58.
- Trigger, Bruce
 1964 Meroitic and Eastern Sudanic: A Linguistic Relationship? *Kush* 12: 188-194.
- Trimingham, J. Spencer
 1952 *Islam in Ethiopia*. Cass. London.
 1959 *Islam in West Africa*. Oxford.
 1964 *Islam in East Africa*. Oxford.
 1965 *Islam in The Sudan*. Cass. London.
- Triulzi, Alessandro, A. A. Dafallah and M. Lionel Bender
 1976 Berta. In: Bender, ed.: 513-32.
- Trombetti, A.
 1910-11 'Nama "tara-khoi-sa" = Ku-Nama "dar-ki-sa". R.C.R. Accad. Sci. Bologna (Classe sci. mor. Sez. Stor. Filol.).
- Trudgill, Peter
 1983 *Sociolinguistics: An Introduction to Language and Society* (2nd ed.). Penguin. New York.
- Tubiana, Marie-José and Joseph Tubiana
 1977 *The Zaghawa from an Ecological Perspective*. Balkema. Rotterdam.

- Tucker, Archibald N.
 1940 *The Eastern Sudanic Languages*, Vol.1. Dawsons. London.
 1967a Erythraic Elements and Patterning: Some East African Findings. *ALR* 6: 17-25.
 1967b Fringe Cushitic: An Experiment in Typological Comparison. *BSOAS* 30.3: 655-80.
 1994 (ed. by Chet Creider) *A Grammar of Kenya Luo (Dholuo)*. N-SLAD 8.1, 8.2. Köppe. Köln.
- Tucker, Archibald N. and Margaret A. Bryan
 1956 *The Non-Bantu Languages of North-Eastern Africa*. Oxford.
 1966. *Linguistic Analyses: The Non-Bantu Languages of North-Eastern Africa*. Oxford.
- Turton, David and M. Lionel Bender
 1976 Mursi. In: Bender, ed.: 533-61.
- Unseth, Peter
 1986 Word-order Shift in Negative Sentences of Surma Languages. *AAP* 5: 135-43.
 1989 Sketch of Majang Syntax. In: Bender, ed.: 97-127.
- Verri, Sisto
 1950 Saggio di comparazione lessicale fra il Cunama e le lingue Bari e Lotuxo. *Anthropos* 45: 618-26.
- Vorbichler, P. Anton
 1965 *Die Phonologie und Morphologie des Balese*. (Afrikanistische Forschungen Johann Lukas Band II). J.J. Augustin. Glückstadt.
- Vossen, Rainer
 1983 Comparative Eastern Nilotic. In Bender, ed.: 177-207.
 1988 *Towards a Comparative Study of the Maa Dialects of Kenya and Tanzania*. N-SLAD 2. Buske. Hamburg.
- Vossen, Rainer and Marianne Bechhaus-Gerst, eds.
 1983 *Nilotic Studies*. 2 Parts, KBA 10. Reimer. Berlin.
- Wang, William, ed.
 1977 *The Lexicon in Phonological Change*. Mouton. The Hague.
- Wedekind, Klaus
 1985 Thoughts when drawing a map of tone languages. *AAP* 1: 105-24.
- Welmers, William E.
 1956 Review of J. H. Greenberg 1955. *Language* 32.3: 556-63.
 1963 Review of Joseph H. Greenberg 1963. *Word* 19.3: 407-17.
 1973. *African Language Structures*. California.

- Werner, Roland
 1987 *Grammatik des Nobiin (Nilnubisch)*. N-SLAD 1. Buske. Hamburg.
 1993 *Tidn-Äal: A Study of Midob (Darfur-Nubian)*. Reimer. Berlin.
- Westermann, Diedrich
 1911 *Die Sudansprachen*. (Abhandlungen der Hamburgischen Kolonialinstituts 3). Berlin.
 1927 *Die Westlichen Sudansprachen und ihre Beziehungen zum Bantu*. Mitteilungen des Seminars für Orientalische Sprachen, Beiheft 30. de Gruyter. Berlin.
 1935 Charakter und Einteilung der Sudansprachen. *Afrika* 8: 129-48.
 1940 Sprache und Eziehung. In M. Baumann, R. Thurnwald and D. Westermann, eds.: *Völkerkunde von Afrika*. Essen.
- Westermann, Diedrich and Margaret A. Bryan
 1952 *The Languages of West Africa*. Handbook of African Languages, Part II. Oxford.
- Westphal, E. O. J.
 1971 The Click Languages of Southern and Eastern Africa. In: Berry and Greenberg, eds.: 367-420.
- Williamson, Kay. 1989. Niger-Congo Overview. In: Bendor-Samuel, ed.: 3-46.
- Wilson, Alan and Rebecca Cann.
 1992 The Recent African Genesis of Humans. *SA* 266.4: 66-73.
- Winston, F. D. D.
 1966 Greenberg's Classification of African Languages. *ALS* VII: 160-9.
- World Almanac and Book of Facts
 1988, 1992, 1994 (various publishers).
- Yusuf Fadl Hasan
 1973 *The Arabs and The Sudan*. Khartoum.
- Zyhlarz, E.
 1928 Grundzüge der Nubischen Grammatik in Christlichen Frühmittelalter (Altnubisch). *Abhandlungen für die Kunde des Morgenlandes* 18.1.

LANGUAGE-SPECIFIC REFERENCES

This list is not exhaustive: very minor references and some of the more out-moded older sources are not included. For the large families E: East Sudanic (including Nilotic) and F: Central Sudanic, the multitude of specific references are not given here because they are synthesized in other publications as indicated. The same applies on a lesser scale to C Maba, G Berta, and H Kunama.

Family A: Songay

- Bender, M. Lionel
 1980 100-item wordlists of Zerma from two Niger students at Southern Illinois University-Carbondale.
- Nicolai, Robert. See 1981 under *General* [especially for Kaado].
- Prost, R.P.A.
 1956 *La Langue Son[glay et ses Dialectes*. Mémoire 47, IFAN. Dakar.

- Williamson, Kay
 1967 *Songhay Wordlist (Gao Dialect)*. Research Notes No. 3 of Dept. of Linguistics and Nigerian Languages, University of Ibadan. 35 pp.

Family B: Saharan

- Cyffer, Norbert and John Hutchison, eds.
 1990 *Dictionary of the Kanuri Language*. Publications in African Languages and Linguistics 13. Foris. Dordrecht and Providence.
- Doornbos, Paul
 1979 Notes on Zagawa. 21 pp.
- Ducroz, J.M. and M. C. Charles. 1978. See under *General* [Kaado].
- Gaudefroy-Demombynes, M. 1907. See under *General* [Teda, Daza].
- Grossard, Lieutenant-Colonel
 1925 *L'Afrique Equatoriale Française et du Soudan Anglo-Égyptien*. Librairie Emile Larose. Paris.
- Le Coeur, Charles
 1950. *Dictionnaire Ethnographique Teda*. Mémoire 9, IFAN. Librairie Larose. Paris.
- Le Coeur, Charles et M.
 1955 *Grammaire et Textes Teda-Daza*. Mémoire 46, IFAN. Dakar.

- Lukas, Johannes
 1937 *A Study of the Kanuri Language: Grammar and Vocabulary*. Oxford.
 1953 *Die Sprache der Tubu in der zentralen Sudan*. Deutsch Akad. Wiss.
 Inst. Orientforschung 14. Berlin.
- MacMichael, H.A.
 1912 Notes on the Zagháwa and the People of Gebel Míddób, Anglo-Egyptian
 Sudan. *JRAI* 42: 288-344.

Petracek, Karel
 1987 Berti or Sagato-a (Saharan) Vocabulary. *AUIU* 70.2: 163-93.

Sohair S. Girgis
 1978-9 Karda (variety of Tubu) lexicon. 40 pp.

Thelwall, Robin
 1970 Zagawa word list. 3 pp.

Family C: Maba(n)

Nougayrol, Pierre
 1989b *La langue des Aiki (dits Rounga)*. Geuthner. Paris.

Edgar, John
 1988 ms. Maba-Group Lexicon. 410 pp.

Family D: For(an)

Beaton, A. C.
 1968 *Fur Grammar*. Linguistic Monograph Series 1, University of
 Khartoum. Deficient in many ways; superseded by more recent work.

Doornbos, Paul. 1980. See under *General*.

von Funck, Angelika
 1978-9 Various notes on For lexicon and grammar. Few pages.
 1986 *Fur, a Nilo-Saharan Language of the Sudan Republic. Phonology and
 Morphology*. Unpub. PhD dissertation. University of Hamburg (see
 Jakobi 1990 below).

Jakobi, Angelika. 1990. See in *General*. The published version of von Funck 1986.

Jungraithmayr, Hermann. 1971. See under *General*.

Meinhof, Karl
 1917-8 Sprachstudien im Ägyptischen Sudan 29: Kondjara. *ZKS* 8: 117-39,
 170-96.

Family E: East Sudanic =Ek + En

Bender, M. Lionel
 1992 ms. Analysis of East Sudanic lexicon. Extensive, intended for monograph:
 now for Bender and Rottland, eds. Forth. (see under *General*).

Ross, James S.
 1991 *A Preliminary Attempt at the Reconstruction of Proto-Eastern Sudanic
 Phonology and Lexicon*. Unpub. MA thesis, Southern Illinois Univ-
 ersity at Carbondale.

Family F: Central Sudanic =Fc + Fp

See Bender 1989c under *General*; there is also unpublished further analysis.

Family G: Berta

Andersen, Torben
 1992 Aspects of Berta Phonology. *AUIU* 76.1: 41-80.
 1993 Verbal Roots and Verbal Inflection in Berta. *African Languages and
 Cultures* 6.2: 97-119.
 Forth. Absolutive and Nominative in Berta. In: Robert Nicolai, ed.:
Proceedings of the Fifth Nilo-Saharan Linguistics Colloquium.

Bender, M. Lionel
 1989e Berta Lexicon. In M. L. Bender, 1989 ed. (under *General*): 271-304.
 1976 ms. Notes on Berta grammar and lexicon. Ca. 200 pp., some in
 collaboration with Atieb Ahmed Dafallah.

Family H: Kunama

Bender, M. Lionel. 1984. See under *General* [Proto-Koman].
 1980-1ms. Notes on Kunama. Ca. 200 pp. plus some notes from E. D.
 Thompson.
 In process. Materials for dictionary (see Bender and Alexander Forth. under
General).

Family I: Koman

Beam, Mary and A. Elizabeth Cridland. 1956, publ. in 1970. See under *General*.

Bender, M. Lionel Bender
 1973-74 with Atieb A. Dafallah. Notes on Kwama. Ca. 100 pp.
 1979-81 Notes on Gule, Komo, Opo, Twampa. Several hundred pp., including
 extensive grammatical analysis of Komo and Twampa.
 Forth. g. Koman grammar compiled from materials of Bender (all varieties),
 S. J. Burns (Komo), and Stevenson and Forsberg (Twampa).

- Burns, S. J.
1947 *Notes Towards a Grammar of Koma*. [Komo]. Ca. 60 pp.
- Corfield, F. D.
1938 The Koma. *SNR* 21.1: 123-65. [Komo, Opo, "Kusgilo-Buldiit"].
- Evans-Pritchard, Edward E. 1932. See under *General*. (Gule).
- Fleming, Harold C.
ca. 1970 Kwama, Langa (=Opo) lexicon. Ca. 60 pp. each.
- Grottanelli, Vinigi I.
1946 *Materiali di lingua Coma* [Kwama]. *Rassegna di Studi Etiopici* 5: 122-155.
- James, Wendy.
ca. 1970 Twampa lexicon. Ca. 200 items.
- Seligmann, Brenda Z.
1912 Note on two languages spoken in the Sennar Province of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan [Gule and Gaam] *ZKS* 2.4: 297-308.
- Stevenson, Roland L.
undated ms. Notes toward a Grammar of the Uduk Language (with materials from J. Forsberg). See also Bender Forth.g above.
- Thelwall, Robin
1969-70 100-word lists of Gule, Komo, Twampa.

Family J: (Gumuz)

- Bender, M. Lionel
Notes on Sai (1970, 1976), Kokit (1974). Extensive lexicon and grammatical notes on each.
- Conti Rossini, Carlo
1919-20 I Gunza ed il loro linguaggio. *Rendiconti della Reale Accademia dei Lincei* 28.7: 251-85.
- Fleming, Harold C.
1976-7 *Gumuz Lexicon* (few items).
- Unseth, Peter
1985 *Gumuz Dialect Survey*. *Journal of Ethiopian Studies* 18: 91-114.
- Uzar, Henning
1984 575-item lexicon of Sese.

Family K: Kuliak

- Crazzolara, J. P.
1967 ms. *Grammar and Vocabulary of the Language of the Ik (alias Teuso)*. Kangole, Uganda.
- Ehret, Christopher
1981 Revising Proto-Kuliak. *AUU* 64.1: 81-100.
- Fleming, Harold C. 1983. See under *General*.
- Heine, Bernd. 1976b. See under *General*. Includes material from his earlier publications 1975a, 1976a on Kuliak languages.
- Laughlin, Jr., Charles D.
1975 Lexicostatistics and the Mystery of So Ethnolinguistic Relations. *AL* 15.10: 325-41.
- Tucker, Archibald N.
1971-3 Notes on Ik, Parts 1, 2, 3. *African Studies Quarterly Journal* 30.3-4: 341-54, 31.2: 183-201, 32.1: 33-48. Witwatersrand University Press. Johannesburg.

Family L: Kadu

- Matsushita, Shuji
1984 A Preliminary Sketch of Kadugli Vocabulary (I: Nouns, Numerals, and Adjectives). In Morimichi Tomikawa, ed.: *Sudan Sahel Studies I*: 15-73. Institute for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa. Tokyo.
- 1986 II: Verb and Verbal Sentences. As above, Vol. II: 111-38.
- Reh, Mechthild
1985 *Die Krongo Sprache (KBA 12)*. Reimer. Berlin.
- Schadeberg, Thilo
1979 Personal communication on Kadalla [Kadugli].

